

# Guia d'usuari del Drupal 8



**Drupal™**



**GUIA D'USUARI**

---

# **Guia d'usuari del Drupal 8**

## **Resum**

Aquesta guia va ser escrita principalment per a les persones amb un coneixement mínim del sistema de gestió de continguts Drupal. Els temes els ajudaran a convertir-se en expert en la instal·lació, l'administració, la creació de llocs, i/o a mantenir el contingut d'un lloc web basat en el Drupal. La guia també està dirigida a persones que ja tenen alguna experiència amb una versió actual o passada del Drupal, i desitgen ampliar el ventall de les seves habilitats i coneixements o actualitzar-los a la versió actual.

---

# Sumari

i. Prefaci .....	vi
i.1. Drets d'autor .....	vi
i.2. Audiència i objectius .....	vi
i.3. Organització .....	vii
i.4. Informar de problemes .....	viii
i.5. Convencions de la Guia .....	ix
i.6. Escenari guia .....	xii
1. Entendre el Drupal .....	1
1.1. Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System .....	1
1.2. Concepte: Mòduls .....	3
1.3. Concepte: Temes .....	4
1.4. Concepte: Distribucions .....	5
1.5. Concepte: Tipus de Dades .....	6
1.6. Concept: The Drupal Project .....	7
1.7. Concept: Drupal Licensing .....	8
2. Planificació del vostre lloc .....	10
2.1. Concepte: Regions en un tema .....	10
2.2. Planificar la disposició del vostre lloc .....	11
2.3. Concept: Content Entities and Fields .....	13
2.4. Concepte: Contingut modular .....	16
2.5. Planning your Content Structure .....	17
2.6. Concepte: Flux de treball editorial .....	19
3. Instal·lació .....	21
3.1. Concept: Server Requirements .....	21
3.2. Concepte: Eines addicionals .....	22
3.3. Preparing to Install .....	24
3.4. Running the Installer .....	27
4. Configuració bàsica del lloc .....	33
4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview .....	33
4.2. Editing Basic Site Information .....	36
4.3. Installing a Module .....	38
4.4. Desinstal·lació de mòduls en desús .....	40
4.5. Configuring User Account Settings .....	42
4.6. Configuring the Theme .....	44
5. Gestió bàsica de la pàgina .....	49
5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs .....	49
5.2. Creating a Content Item .....	50
5.3. Editing a Content Item .....	52
5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor .....	54
5.5. Designar una portada per al vostre lloc .....	55
5.6. Concept: Menu .....	57
5.7. Adding a Page to the Navigation .....	58
5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation .....	60
6. Configuració de l'estructura del contingut .....	63
6.1. Adding a Content Type .....	63
6.2. Deleting a Content Type .....	67

6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type .....	69
6.4. Concept: Reference Fields .....	74
6.5. Concept: Taxonomy .....	75
6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy .....	76
6.7. Adding a Reference Field .....	82
6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets .....	86
6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms .....	86
6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters .....	89
6.11. Changing Content Display .....	90
6.12. Concept: Image Styles .....	93
6.13. Setting Up an Image Style .....	94
6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles .....	97
6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors .....	98
6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors .....	99
7. Gestió de comptes d'usuari .....	102
7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions .....	102
7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account .....	103
7.3. Creating a Role .....	104
7.4. Creating a User Account .....	106
7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role .....	109
7.6. Changing a User's Roles .....	111
7.7. Assigning Authors to Content .....	113
8. Blocs .....	116
8.1. Concept: Blocks .....	116
8.2. Creating A Custom Block .....	116
8.3. Placing a Block in a Region .....	118
9. Creació de llistats amb el Views .....	121
9.1. Concept: Uses of Views .....	121
9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View .....	122
9.3. Creating a Content List View .....	124
9.4. Duplicating a View .....	128
9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View .....	131
10. Feu el vostre lloc multilingüe .....	136
10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation .....	136
10.2. Adding a Language .....	137
10.3. Configuring Content Translation .....	138
10.4. Translating Content .....	142
10.5. Translating Configuration .....	143
11. Estendre i personalitzar el vostre lloc .....	146
11.1. Finding Modules .....	146
11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode .....	150
11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from <i>Drupal.org</i> .....	152
11.4. Finding Themes .....	155
11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from <i>Drupal.org</i> .....	158
11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files .....	161
11.7. Concept: Development Sites .....	163
11.8. Making a Development Site .....	164
11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files .....	167
11.10. Deploying New Site Features .....	170

11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions .....	172
12. Prevenció i resolució de problemes .....	175
12.1. Concept: Cache .....	175
12.2. Clearing the Cache .....	176
12.3. Concept: Data Backups .....	178
12.4. Concept: Log .....	179
12.5. Concept: Status Report .....	180
13. Seguretat i manteniment .....	182
13.1. Concept: Cron .....	182
13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks .....	182
13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates .....	185
13.4. Keeping Track of Updates .....	186
13.5. Updating the Core Software .....	187
13.6. Updating a Module .....	189
13.7. Updating a Theme .....	192
14. Reflexions finals .....	195
14.1. Connecting with the Community .....	195
14.2. Getting Support .....	197
14.3. Learning More .....	198
Glossary .....	200
Índex .....	206
A. Apèndix .....	216
A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions .....	216

---

# Prefaci

## i.1. Drets d'autor

Aquesta guia ha estat escrita per contribuïdors del projecte de programari lliure Drupal. Està sota drets d'autor 2015-2017 pels contribuïdors individuals, i es pot usar segons la [Llicència Creative Commons, Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0](#) (CC BY-SA 2.0). Cada pàgina d'aquest document (incloent aquesta) té un apartat d'Atribucions" a la part inferior, on es llisten les persones que han contribuït en l'escriptura i l'edició de la pàgina. Podeu veure també [Secció A.1, «Guide-Wide Attributions»](#) per a consultar la informació de tota la guia sobre la seva edició, traducció i gestió del projecte.

La llicència CC BY-SA (molt similar a la GPL) permet a qualsevol copiar, modificar i redistribuir les modificacions de tot o part d'aquest treball, sempre que es compleixi el següent:

- Proporcioneu el crèdit apropiat (vegeu la llicència per a més informació).
- Proporcioneu un enllaç a la llicència.
- Indiqueu on s'han fet els canvis.
- Distribuïu el vostre treball sota la mateixa llicència que aquest original.

### Atribucions

Aquesta pàgina ha estat adaptada i editada per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), i [Jojo Alphonso](#) a [Red Crackle](#), usant ["Documentation copyright and licensing"](#), copyright 2000-2017 pels contribuïdors individuals de la [Documentació de la comunitat Drupal](#).

Aquesta pàgina ha estat traduïda per [Ramon Vilar](#) d'[Ymbra](#)

Nota de drets d'autor: Copyright 2015-2017 pels contribuïdors individuals; vegeu [Secció i.1, «Drets d'autor»](#) per a més detalls. Llicenciat sota [CC BY-SA 2.0](#).

## i.2. Audiència i objectius

Aquesta guia va ser escrita principalment per a les persones amb un coneixement mínim del sistema de gestió de continguts Drupal. Els temes els ajudaran a convertir-se en expert en la instal·lació, l'administració, la creació de llocs, i/o a mantenir el contingut d'un lloc web basat en el Drupal. La guia també està dirigida a persones que ja tenen alguna experiència amb una versió actual o passada del Drupal, i desitgen ampliar el ventall de les seves habilitats i coneixements o actualitzar-los a la versió actual.

Aquesta guia assumeix que ja heu decidit que voleu aprendre i utilitzar el Drupal. Si necessiteu més informació abans de decidir-vos, consulteu [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#).

Depenent de quins aspectes del Drupal voleu aprendre, necessitarreu coneixements bàsics per entendre aquesta guia: es donen per suposats coneixements generals d'Internet, i la guia se centra en com utilitzar el programari en si. Per exemple, les seccions sobre la instal·lació del Drupal en un servidor web donen per fet que podeu obtenir allotjament web i trobar la manera de transferir fitxers al vostre servidor web escollit. De la mateixa manera, les seccions sobre la gestió de continguts assumeixen que podeu entrar en un lloc web i omplir un formulari.

Després de llegir aquesta guia, heu de ser capaços de:

- Planificar l'arquitectura de continguts per a un lloc basat en el Drupal
- Construir el lloc que heu planejat
- Gestionar i administrar el vostre lloc
- Comprendre la documentació i les entrades de blocs sobre temes no tractats aquí, per ampliar els vostres coneixements i habilitats
- Connectar amb la comunitat del Drupal d'arreu del món

## Atribucions

Escrit per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## i.3. Organització

Aquesta guia d'usuari conté un seguit de temes, cadascun dels quals cobreix o bé una *tasca* (com fer alguna cosa) o bé un *concepte* (coneixements bàsics, terminologia i similars). Els conceptes tenen noms que comencen amb *Concepte*: *\_*, mentre que les tasques tenen noms que contenen *verbs*, com *\_Editar la informació bàsica del lloc*.

Els temes s'agrupen en capitols per ordre lògic, amb els conceptes i tasques intercalats de manera que els conceptes es presenten abans que les tasques relacionades, i les tasques es desenvolupen una rere l'altra. Per a treure'n el màxim profit us animem a llegir tota la guia en l'ordre que es presenta, amb la possibilitat de saltar-vos temes que no són del vostre interès o que presenten informació que ja coneixeu. Recordeu de provar les tasques al vostre propi lloc a mesura que llegiu la guia; la majoria de les persones aprenen millor practicant que llegint.

Si ho prefereiu, també podeu utilitzar l'índex o taula de continguts per saltar directament a un tema del qual voleu aprendre, en lloc de llegir tota la guia. Per a facilitar-ho, cada tema enumera, si s'escau, els coneixements previs que es necessiten per comprendre'l (amb enllaços als temes que proporcionen aquest coneixement); les tasques també s'enumeren als *prerequisites del lloc* (coses que s'haurien de configurar o crear al vostre lloc per tal de dur a terme la tasca). A més a més, la majoria dels temes tenen seccions al final on podeu

trobar informació i/o tasques relacionades per a estendre'n la comprensió, per a continuar el vostre aprenentatge.

Potser també voleu remetre-us a la secció del [Glossary](#) a mesura que llegiu - dóna breus definicions de la major part de la terminologia utilitzada a la guia, amb enllaços a temes amb explicacions més detallades.

### Atribucions

Escrit per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) d'[Ymbra](#)

## i.4. Informar de problemes

### Objectiu

Comunicar un problema en aquesta guia, com ara:

- La informació que és incorrecta o no segueix les bones pràctiques
- Passos que no funcionen
- Captures de pantalla o text que no coincideix amb el que es veu a la pantalla
- Redacció poc clara
- Llocs on una taula o una captura de pantalla podria ajudar a aclarir el text
- Manca de definició de la terminologia
- Falten requisits previs de coneixement o del lloc per a un tema
- Errors tipogràfics, d'ortografia, de gramàtica o de format
- Enllaços trencats

### Passos

1. Anoteu el tema o els temes que contenen el problema que heu trobat.
2. Accediu a [Drupal.org](#) (haureu de crear un compte d'usuari si encara no en teniu un).
3. Visiteu la [pàgina de problemes de la Guia d'Usuari a Drupal.org](#).
4. Comproveu que el problema que heu trobat encara no s'ha reportat a cap altre tema:
  - Si només hi ha uns quants problemes oberts, escanegeu la columna del *Resum* per veure si alguna de les seves descripcions coincideix amb el problema que heu trobat. També pot ser que sigui necessari llegir alguns dels problemes per assegurar-vos-en, cosa que podeu fer fent clic als enllaços a la columna del *Resum*.
  - Si la llista de temes oberts és llarga, introduïu o bé una paraula clau relacionada amb el problema que heu trobat o bé el títol del tema on es produeix el problema en el

quadre de *Cerca per*, i feu clic a *Cerca* per reduir la llista de temes. Llavors, o escanegeu els resums o llegiu els temes per veure si coincideixen amb el vostre problema.

- Si determineu que el vostre problema encara no s'ha reportat, feu clic a *Crear un nou tema*, i ompliu l'informe del tema de la següent manera:

Nom del camp	Explicació	Valor d'exemple
Títol	Resum curt del problema que heu trobat	Les instructions per a "Afegir un Tipus de Contingut" no funcionen
Categoría	Tipus de problema reportat	Informe d'un error
Versió	Versió de la guia on heu trobat el problema	8.x-0.x-dev
Resum del tema	Detalls del problema que heu trobat	Al tema "Afegint un Tipus de Contingut", al pas 3, quan he clicat a <i>Desa</i> , he trobat el següent missatge: ...

- Torneu a llegir el *Títol* i *Resum del tema* que heu introduït, i verifiqueu que la següent informació s'inclou en el vostre informe:
  - Una descripció completa del problema que heu trobat
  - El nom del tema o temes on es troba el problema
  - La llengua que esteu llegint la guia (si no és anglès)
  - Si heu llegit la guia en un lloc web, un enllaç a la pàgina o pàgines amb el problema
- Feu clic a *Desa* per crear el tema.
- Comproveu de nou en el tema d'aquí a uns dies. Si un dels responsables del projecte ha demanat aclariments, respondeu mitjançant l'addició d'un comentari al tema.

## Atribucions

Escrit per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## i.5. Convencions de la Guia

### Supòsits i requisits previs

Aquesta guia té els següents supòsits i requisits previs:

- Aquesta guia està organitzada en temes; aneu a [Secció i.3, «Organització»](#) per a més detalls. Molts dels temes inclouen una secció de *Coneixements previs*, que enumera altres temes que contenen el coneixement necessari per tal de comprendre el tema que s'està llegint.

Es donen per suposats alguns coneixements bàsics que no estan coberts a la guia; aneu a [Secció i.2, «Audiència i objectius»](#) per a més detalls.

- Molts dels temes de les tasques llisten *Prerequisits del lloc*, que són tasques que haureu de completar al vostre lloc abans de fer la corresponent al tema que esteu llegint.
- Els detalls dels requisits previs del lloc estan relacionats amb l'escenari utilitzat en aquesta guia per a la construcció d'un lloc per a un mercat de grangers (aneu a [Secció i.6, «Escenari guia»](#) per a més detalls). Podeu adaptar les tasques al vostre propi escenari, però haureu de recordar els canvis que heu realitzat a l'hora de decidir si el vostre lloc web compleix els requisits per a una tasca.
- Per a tots els temes de tasques després de [Secció 3.4, «Running the Installer»](#), també hi ha un requisit implícit: heu de tenir instal·lat el programari de gestió de continguts al vostre lloc, i tenir la sessió iniciada amb un compte d'usuari amb permisos suficients per fer la tasca (per exemple, el compte d'usuari creat quan heu fet la instal·lació del lloc, que té tots els permisos de forma automàtica).
- Si llegiu tots els temes en ordre i dueu a terme tots els passos dels temes a mesura que avanceu (mantenint-vos connectats), hauríeu de tenir els coneixements i requisits previs del lloc necessaris per a cada tema a lloc a mesura que aneu llegint.

## Convencions sobre el text

Al text d'aquesta guia s'utilitzen les següents convencions:

- La URL *example.com* significa la URL base del vostre lloc web. Aneu a la secció de Navegació de més avall per saber més sobre com s'indiquen les adreces URL internes al vostre lloc.
- El text que hauríeu de veure a la interfície d'usuari del vostre lloc es mostra en *cursiva*, com ara: Feu clic a *Desa la configuració*. Això només aplica al text de la interfície d'usuari que prové del programari, no pas al text introduït en un tema anterior. Per exemple, en un tema sobre l'edició, és possible que veieu aquesta instrucció: Feu clic a *Edita* a la fila de la pàgina Sobre nosaltres (*Edita* estaria en cursiva, però Sobre nosaltres no, perquè la pàgina Sobre nosaltres ha estat creada en un tema anterior).
- URLs, noms de fitxers i terminologia introduïda recentment es mostra també en *cursiva*.
- El text que s'ha d'escriure a una terminal de línia de comandes es mostra usant tipografia d'espaiat fix, com:

`drush cr`

- Dins d'aquesta guia, la paraula *directori* s'utilitza sempre per referir-se a directoris de fitxers (al què algunes persones prefereixen anomenar *carpetes*).

## Navegació

Per fer la major part de les tasques dels temes d'aquesta guia, haureu de desplaçar-vos a una o més pàgines de la interfície administrativa del vostre lloc. És possible que veieu alguna cosa com aquesta a les instruccions (tindrà més sentit quan hagueu instal·lat el programari):

Al menú d'administració *Gestiona* navegueu a *Estructura > Taxonomia (admin/structure/taxonomy)*.

Les instruccions de navegació com aquesta assumeixen que teniu instal·lat el mòdul del nucli Toolbar, i aquest exemple vol dir que hauríeu d'anar a la barra de menú superior del vostre lloc i hauríeu de fer clic a *Gestiona* per mostrar les opcions del menú. A continuació hauríeu feu clic a *Estructura*, llavors *Taxonomia*, i al final, seríeu a una pàgina amb la URL <http://example.com/admin/structure/taxonomy> (si la URL base del vostre lloc és <http://example.com>).



Un altre exemple:

Al menú d'administració *Gestiona*, navega a *Configuració > Sistema > Informació del lloc* ([admin/config/system/site-information](http://example.com/admin/config/system/site-information)).

En aquest exemple, després de fer clic a *Gestiona* i *Configuració*, hauríeu de trobar la secció *Sistema* de la pàgina i, dins d'aquesta, fer clic a *Informació del lloc*. Després d'això, hauríeu d'acabar a <http://example.com/admin/config/system/site-information>.

A screenshot of the 'Sistema' configuration section in the Joomla administrator. The section title is 'SISTEMA'. There are two main sections: 'Paràmetres bàsics del lloc' (Basic site parameters) which contains a brief description of how to change the site name, email, slogan, homepage, and error pages; and 'Cron' (Cron) which is described as managing automatic maintenance tasks.

Una altra nota: si esteu utilitzant el tema d'administració estàndard del nucli Seven, molts dels botons "Afegeix" de la interfície d'administració contenen el símbol +. Per exemple, a [admin/content](http://example.com/admin/content), el botó Afegeix nou contingut apareix com \_ + Afegeix nou contingut\_. No obstant això, aquest és un element dependent del tema i no és realment part del text en el botó (per exemple, no seria llegit necessàriament per un lector de pantalla), de manera que en aquesta guia, la convenció és no esmentar el signe + dels botons.

## Emplenant formularis

Moltes de les tasques dels temes d'aquesta guia inclouen passos en què haureu d'omplir un formulari web. En la majoria dels casos s'inclourà una captura de pantalla del formulari, juntament amb una taula dels valors que necessitareu introduir a cada camp. Per exemple, és possible que veieu una taula que comenci així, explicant el formulari de la informació del lloc que veuríeu si us dirigíssiu a *Configuració> Sistema> Informació del lloc* ([admin/config/system/site-information](http://example.com/admin/config/system/site-information)):

Nom del camp	Explicació	Valor d'exemple
Nom del lloc	Nom del vostre lloc	Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat

Per utilitzar aquesta taula, busqueu el camp etiquetat *Nom del lloc* al formulari, i introduïu el nom del vostre lloc en aquest camp. A la taula es suggereix el nom de lloc "Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat", que està relacionat amb la construcció d'un lloc web per a un mercat de grangers que trobareu al llarg d'aquesta guia (aneu a <>preface-scenario> per a més detalls) .

### Atribucions

Escrit/editat per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## i.6. Escenari guia

Al llegir la guia, és útil comptar amb un projecte de construcció d'un lloc web en ment. El següent escenari de projecte proporciona context i enllaça entre si els exemples d'aquesta guia:

Esteu fent un lloc web per a un mercat de grangers. El lloc ha de mostrar informació sobre el lloc i l' hora del mercat, i una pàgina Sobre nosaltres amb la història del mercat. També necessita una llista dels proveïdors. Els proveïdors haurien de poder modificar els seus llistats (incloent un logotip o foto), i enviar receptes. Els visitants del lloc haurien de ser capaços de navegar per les receptes, o localitzar receptes amb els ingredients que han comprat al mercat. Alguns visitants del vostre lloc parlen una altra llengua, de manera que les pàgines principals i pàgines de proveïdors necessiten ser traduïdes.

### Atribucions

Escrit/editat per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

---

# Capítol 1. Entendre el Drupal

## 1.1. Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System

### What is a Content Management System?

A content management system (CMS) is a software tool that lets users add, publish, edit, or remove content from a website, using a web browser on a smartphone, tablet, or desktop computer. Typically, the CMS software is written in a scripting language, and its scripts run on a computer where a database and a web server are installed. The content and settings for the website are usually stored in a database, and for each page request that comes to the web server, the scripts combine information from the database and assets (JavaScript files, CSS files, image files, etc. that are part of the CMS or have been uploaded) to build the pages of the website.

The combination of the operating system that the CMS runs on, the scripting language it is written in, the database it stores its information in, and the web server that runs the scripts to retrieve information and return it to the site visitor's web browser is known as the *stack* that the CMS runs on; the commonly used combination of the Linux operating system, Apache web server, MySQL database, and PHP scripting language is known as the *LAMP stack*.

### What is Drupal?

Drupal is a flexible CMS based on the LAMP stack, with a modular design allowing features to be added and removed by installing and uninstalling *modules*, and allowing the entire look and feel of the website to be changed by installing and uninstalling *themes*. The base Drupal download, known as Drupal Core, contains the PHP scripts needed to run the basic CMS functionality, several optional modules and themes, and many JavaScript, CSS, and image assets. Many additional modules and themes can be downloaded from the [Drupal.org](https://www.drupal.org) website.

Drupal can also run on other technology stacks:

- The operating system can be Windows or Mac OS instead of Linux.
- The web server can be Nginx or IIS instead of Apache.
- The database can be PostgreSQL or SQLite instead of MySQL, or a MySQL-compatible replacement such as MariaDB or Percona.

Other operating systems, web servers, and databases can also be made to work; however, the scripts that the software uses are written in PHP, so that cannot be changed.

## What are the reasons for using Drupal?

When building a website, you have your choice of using one of the many existing CMS packages and hosted services, developing your own CMS, or building the site without using a CMS. Here are some of the reasons you might choose to use Drupal:

- Building a small, simple site with static HTML pages is not difficult, and you can get a simple site up very quickly. Setting up a site in a CMS generally requires more time initially, but brings you the benefits of on-line editing (easier for less experienced content maintainers), uniformity (harder to maintain using static HTML for larger sites), and the possibility of more complex features requiring a database.
- Some CMS software is special-purpose; for instance, there are packages and hosted services that you can use to build a blog or a club membership website. Drupal, in contrast, is a general-purpose CMS. If you are building a special-purpose site, you might choose to use a special-purpose CMS; however, if your site falls even slightly outside the intended purpose, you will probably be better off using a general-purpose CMS rather than trying to adapt a special-purpose CMS.
- Building your own CMS-type software can seem attractive. However, using a general-purpose CMS like Drupal as a starting point is usually a better idea, because the basic CMS functionality (such as user accounts and content management) has thousands of developer hours behind it, including many years of user testing, bug fixing, and security hardening.
- Some CMS software packages are expensive to purchase a license for. Some are free or have a free version, but have restrictive licenses that do not allow you to make modifications and extensions. You might prefer to use a package (like Drupal) that has a less restrictive software license, and is developed by a world-wide community. See [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#) for more on this topic.

## Related topics

- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 1.4, «Concepte: Distribucions»](#)
- [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#)

## Additional resources

- [The Drupal overview](#)
- [Drupal.org page "FAQ" \(Frequently Asked Questions\)](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Case Studies"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Content management systems"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Modular design"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Kristof van Tomme](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#).

## 1.2. Concepte: Mòduls

### Coneixements previs

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### Què és un mòdul?

Un mòdul és un conjunt de fitxers PHP, JavaScript i/o CSS que amplien les característiques del lloc i afegeixen funcionalitat. Podeu activar les característiques i funcionalitats *instal·lant* el mòdul, i es podeu desactivar *desinstal·lant* el mòdul; abans de desinstal·lar, pot ser necessari eliminar les dades i la configuració relacionada amb aquesta característica o funcionalitat. Cada mòdul que s'instal·la se suma al temps necessari per generar pàgines del vostre lloc, pel que és una bona idea desinstal·lar mòduls que no són necessaris.

La descàrrega del nucli ofereix mòduls per a funcionalitats com:

- Gestió de comptes d'usuari (el mòdul del nucli User)
- La gestió de continguts bàsics (el mòdul del nucli Node) i camps (els mòduls del nucli Field i Field UI; també hi ha mòduls del nucli que proporcionen tipus de camp)
- Gestió de menús de navegació (el mòdul del nucli Menu UI)
- Fer llistes, gralles i blocs a partir de continguts existents (els mòduls del nucli Views i Views UI)

Podeu descarregar *mòduls contribuïts* addicionals des de la [descàrrega de mòduls de Drupal.org](#), o crear els vostres propis *mòduls personalitzats*.

### Temes relacionats

- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 1.4, «Concepte: Distribucions»](#)
- [Secció 4.4, «Desinstal·ació de mòduls en desús»](#)
- [Secció 11.1, «Finding Modules»](#)
- [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#)
- [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)
- [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#)

### Recursos addicionals

[Pàgina de documentació de la comunitat "Guia del desenvolupador de mòduls" a Drupal.org](#)

## Atribucions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

# 1.3. Concepte: Temes

## Coneixements previs

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### Què és un tema?

Un tema és un conjunt de fitxers que defineixen l'aspecte visual i la percepció del vostre lloc. El programari del nucli i els mòduls que s'executen al vostre lloc a determinen quin *contingut* (incloent text HTML i altres dades emmagatzemades a la base de dades, imatges carregades i qualsevol altre grup de fitxers) es mostra a les pàgines del vostre lloc. El tema determina el marcat HTML i els estils CSS que envolten el contingut.

El programari del nucli proveeix diversos temes bàsics a la distribució del nucli. Aquests temes han estat dissenyats i desenvolupats en gran part per la comunitat durant els últims anys i són bones opcions per a la construcció dels vostres primers llocs web i familiaritzar-vos cada vegada més amb com funciona el nucli.

El Drupal és un CMS ben establert pel que el mercat dels temes de tercieres parts - tant gratuïts com de pagament - és molt sòlid.

Si cap de les opcions de tercieres parts s'adapta a les vostres necessitats, haureu de crear un tema personalitzat. Un tema personalitzat pot ser tan simple com un sol fitxer CSS que afegeix estil al marcat proporcionat pel nucli. Podeu trobar una guia per a la creació de temes personalitzats al Drupal 8 a [Drupal.org Pàgina de documentació de drupal.org "Theming Drupal"](#).

## Temes relacionats

- [Secció 11.4, «Finding Themes»](#)
- [Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

## Recursos addicionals

[Drupal.org pàgina de documentació de la comunitat "Theming Drupal"](#)

## Atribucions

Escrit i editat per [John Grubb](#) i [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar d'Ymbra](#).

## 1.4. Concepte: Distribucions

### Coneixements previs

- [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)

### Què són les Distribucions?

Les *Distribucions* proporcionen característiques i funcionalitats web per a tipus específics de llocs i que en una sola descàrrega ja es tenen el nucli, mòduls de tercers, els temes i la configuració per defecte. Una distribució fa que sigui possible la creació d'un lloc complex i amb un ús específic en menys passos que la instal·lació i configuració d'elements de forma individual.

Hi ha 2 tipus principals de distribucions:

Distribucions amb totes les funcions

Una distribució amb totes les funcions és un projecte que ofereix una solució completa per crear un lloc amb una finalitat especialitzada com ara acadèmica, empresarial, governamental, sense ànim de lucre, publicació, social, etc. Per exemple, podríeu usar una distribució existent per als mercats d'agricultors per construir el vostre propi lloc web, o podríeu compartir la vostra configuració per al vostre lloc web de mercat dels agricultors com a distribució perquè algú altre la pogués fer servir.

Altres

Les distribucions també poden ser eines d'inici ràpid que els desenvolupadors i constructors de llocs poden utilitzar com a punt de partida.

### Temes relacionats

[Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)

### Recursos addicionals

[Descàrrega de distribucions Drupal a Drupal.org](#)

### Atribucions

Adaptat i editat per [Diána Lakatos](#) i [Antje Lorch](#), des de "[Distribucions](#)" i "[Descàrrega & Ampliació — Dristribucions](#)" copyright 2000-2017 pels contribuïdors individuals a la [Documentació de la Comunitat del Drupal](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## 1.5. Concepte: Tipus de Dades

### Què són els tipus de dades?

Les dades i la informació del vostre lloc es divideixen en quatre tipus, que són editats, traduïts i s'emmagatzemen per separat. Aquests són els quatre tipus:

#### Contingut

Informació (text, imatges, etc.) destinada a ser mostrada als visitants del lloc. Aquest tipus d'informació tendeix a ser relativament permanent, però normalment es pot editar.

#### Configuració

Informació sobre el vostre lloc que no és contingut en si però que també és relativament permanent, i que s'utilitza per definir com es comporta o es visualitza el vostre lloc. A vegades també es mostra als visitants del lloc, però sol ser en petits trossos de text (com etiquetes de camp, el nom del vostre lloc, etc.) en lloc de trossos més grans que els que normalment considerem com a contingut.

#### Estat

Informació de caràcter temporal sobre l'estat actual del vostre lloc, com ara la data en què s'ha executat el cron per darrer cop.

#### Sessió

Informació sobre les interaccions dels visitants individuals del lloc amb el lloc en si, com ara si estan connectats o les seves galetes. Això és tècnicament un subtípus de la informació de l'Estat perquè també és temporal.

## Temes relacionats

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 13.1, «Concept: Cron»](#)
- [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)
- [Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)

## Atribucions

Adaptat per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) de "[Descripció general de la Configuració \(vs. altres tipus d'informació\)](#)", copyright 2000-2017 pels contribuïdors individuals a la [Documentació de la Comunitat del Drupal](#). Traduït per [Cristina Chumillas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## 1.6. Concept: The Drupal Project

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### What is Free and Open Source Software?

Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) is software that is developed by a community of people, released under a non-commercial license, and whose *source code* (the program files that make up the software) is freely available. For more information on the non-commercial license used by Drupal, see [Secció 1.7, «Concept: Drupal Licensing»](#).

### What is the Drupal project?

The Drupal project is a FOSS project whose purpose is to develop the core content management system software, as well as add-on modules, additional themes, translations, documentation, and special-purpose distributions. The people who contribute their time and money to the Drupal project come from all over the world, and are a diverse community that comes together for this common purpose.

The community encompasses many smaller groups who perform many different tasks such as developing a particular piece of Drupal-related software, writing documentation, maintaining the security of Drupal software, translating Drupal software into a particular language, using Drupal for some specific purpose, and coming together to meet in person within a particular geographical area.

For more on how you can connect to and communicate with the world-wide community, see [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#) and [Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#).

### What is the Drupal Association?

The [Drupal Association](#) is a non-profit organization dedicated to supporting the Drupal project and community. Its main functions are:

- Putting on large conventions around the world
- Maintaining the *Drupal.org* websites and the servers that they run on
- Promoting Drupal as a web platform
- Supporting Drupal education and training
- Providing grants to the Drupal community in support of its mission
- Raising funds for these purposes

### Related topics

- [Secció 1.7, «Concept: Drupal Licensing»](#)

- [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)
- [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)
- [Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal project governance](#)
- [Drupal Code of Conduct](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 1.7. Concept: Drupal Licensing

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### What is Drupal Licensing?

Drupal and all contributed files hosted on *Drupal.org* are licensed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), version 2 or later. That means you are free to download, reuse, modify, and distribute any files that are part of a project on *Drupal.org* under the terms of GPL version 2 or 3. You can also run the core software in combination with any code with any license that is compatible with version 2 or 3.

Drupal contributors should follow these guidelines:

- All files (PHP, JavaScript, images, Flash, etc.) that are part of a project on *Drupal.org* have to be under GPL version 2 or later.
- All Drupal contributors retain copyright on their code, but agree to release it under the same license as Drupal.
- Drupal modules and themes are a derivative work of Drupal. If you distribute them, you must do so under the terms of GPL version 2 or later.
- All content on *Drupal.org* itself is copyrighted by its original contributors, and is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0.
- Sample code on *Drupal.org* is also available under GPL version 2 or later.

### Related topics

[Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org page on "Licensing"](#)
- ["Drupal 8 LICENSE.txt" page on api.drupal.org](#)
- [GNU General Public License, version 2](#)
- [GNU General Public License, version 3](#)
- [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0.](#)
- ["Legal Group" on groups.drupal.org](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from ["Licensing"](#) copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# Capítol 2. Planificació del vostre lloc

## 2.1. Concepte: Regions en un tema

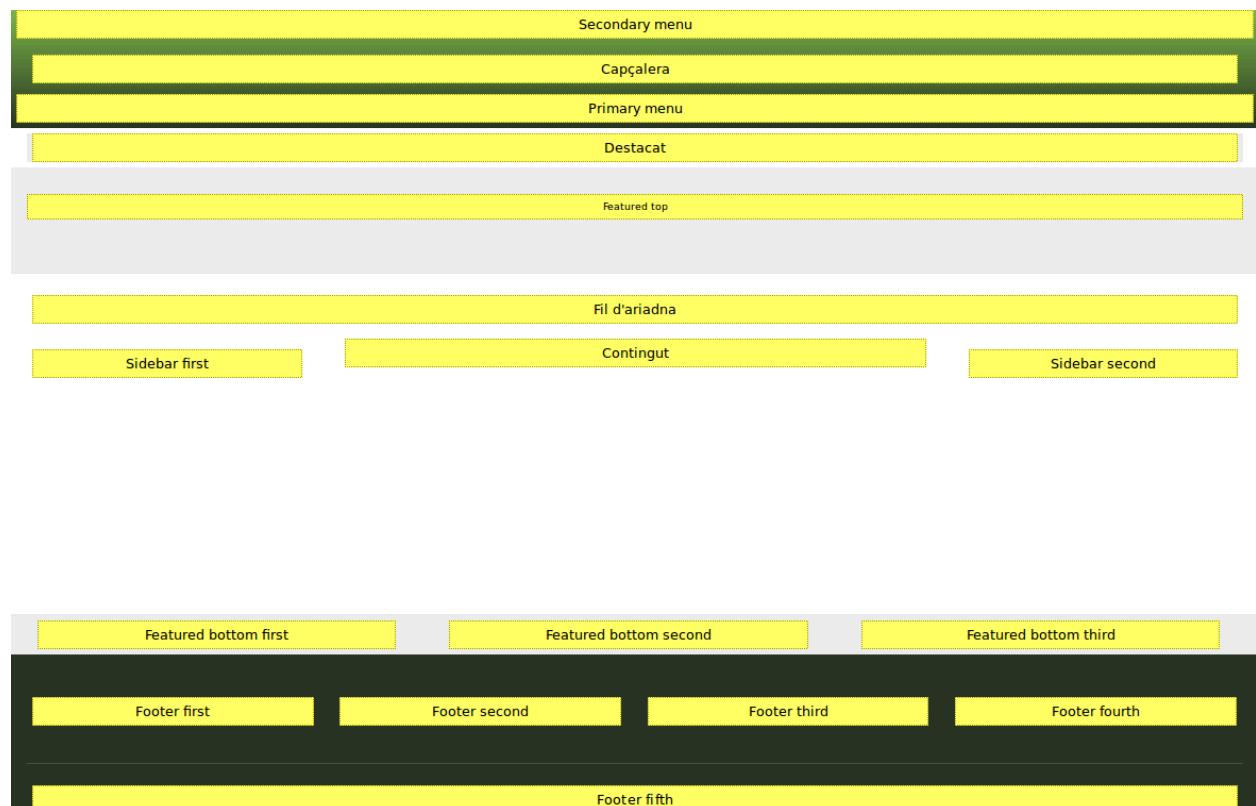
### Coneixements previs

[Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)

#### Què és una regió?

A més del seu contingut principal, una pàgina web conté altre contingut com ara la marca del lloc (nom del lloc, eslògan i logotip), ajudes de navegació (menús, enllaços i icones), text amb format i imatges. Cada tema proporciona un conjunt de regions amb nom, com ara *Capçalera*, *Contingut* i *Barra lateral*, on els constructors del lloc poden escollir situar el seu contingut.

Les regions disponibles depenen del disseny del tema. Només la regió de Contingut, que conté el contingut principal, és obligatòria; les altres són opcionals. El tema Bartik del nucli proporciona les divuit regions destacades en la següent imatge.



## Temes relacionats

- [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#)
- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#)

## Recursos addicionals

- [Pàgina "Assignació de contingut a regions" de la documentació de la comunitat Drupal.org](#)

### Atribucions

Escrit i editat per [John MacDonald](#) i [Michael Lenahan](#) de [erdfisch](#). Traduït per [Francesc Bassas](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## 2.2. Planificar la disposició del vostre lloc

### Objectiu

Planifica la navegació i la disposició del lloc, tant per navegador mòbil com per escriptori.

### Coneixements previs

- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#)
- [Secció i.6, «Escríbere contingut»](#)

### Passos

És una bona idea planificar la distribució del lloc abans de començar a construir-lo i escriure-hi contingut; tot i això, el vostre pla pot haver de ser revisat abans de començar a implementar-lo o després de tenir una part del lloc construït amb contingut esborrany al lloc corresponent, per raons pressupostàries o comentaris dels clients.

1. Feu una llista de la informació que el vostre lloc hauria de presentar als visitants. En el cas del mercat de grangers, s'hi podria incloure:
  - Localització del mercat, amb direccions i un mapa
  - Horari d'obertura
  - Història del mercat
  - Llista de venedors
  - Detalls de cada venedor
  - Llista cercable de receptes

- Detalls de cada recepta
  - Llista de les receptes afegides recentment
2. Decidiu quina informació hauria d'estar en quines pàgines o tipus de pàgines del lloc:
- Informació que hauria d'estar a totes les pàgines
- L'adreça, horari i llista de receptes recentment afegides
- Pàgines de detall dels venedors
- Informació sobre cada venedor al seu propi lloc
- Pàgines de detalls de receptes
- Detalls de cada recepta a la seva pròpia pàgina
- Pàgina principal
- Localització, mapa, direccions i horaris
- Sobre la pàgina
- Història del mercat
- Pàgina de la llista de venedors
- Llista de venedors, amb enllaços a les pàgines de detalls d'aquests.
- Pàgina de llista de receptes
- Llista de receptes cercables, amb enllaços a les pàgines de detalls de receptes.
3. Decidiu quina informació és la més important en cada pàgina. Els visitants del lloc que utilitzen dispositius mòbils o altres navegadors petits normalment només veuran el contingut que se'ls presenta primer, i podrien no desplaçar-se cap avall per veure tota la informació.
4. Decidiu quina d'aquestes pàgines hauria aparèixer al menú de navegació principal. Per exemple, la navegació principal pot consistir de les pàgines d'Inici, Sobre nosaltres, Venedors i Receptes.
5. Feu un esbós per cada pàgina, ensenyant com es veuria al accedir-hi en una pantalla petita, com la d'un mòbil, així com en pantalles més grans per exemple en un navegador d'escriptori. Considerant que la majoria de visitants del lloc, utilitzaran navegadors petits, és una bona idea començar amb una distribució de la mida d'un mòbil, per assegurar-se que els visitants seran capaços de trobar la informació que necessiten sense haver de desplaçar-se massa.
- + Al fer aquesta planificació de la disposició de les pàgines, pots trobar-te en que heu de revisar el vostre pla per quina informació hauria d'estar en cada una. Per exemple, podeu decidir que les adreces, horaris i les llistes de receptes recentment afegides encaixaréen bé a la barra lateral dreta de totes les pàgines quan el lloc es visita en navegadors d'escriptori. Per altra banda, podeu decidir que per navegadors mòbils voleu posar les adreces i horaris en format curt a la part superior de cada pàgina, però mostrar la llista de receptes recents a la part inferior de la pàgina inicial.

## Expandeix el teu coneixement

[Secció 2.5, «Planning your Content Structure»](#)

### Atribucions

Escrit per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Andreu Pavia](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#)

## 2.3. Concept: Content Entities and Fields

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

### What is a content entity?

A *content entity* (or more commonly, *entity*) is an item of content data, which can consist of text, HTML markup, images, attached files, and other data that is intended to be displayed to site visitors. Content entities can be defined by the core software or by modules.

Content entities are grouped into *entity types*, which have different purposes and are displayed in very different ways on the site. Most entity types are also divided into *entity sub-types*, which are divisions within an entity type to allow for smaller variations in how the entities are used and displayed. Here is a table of some common content entity types:

Entity type	Entity sub-type	Defining Module	Main uses	Examples
Content item	Content type	Node module	Content intended to be the main page area for pages on the site	In the farmers market site example, you might have content types for basic pages, vendor pages, and recipe pages.
Comment	Comment type	Comment module	Commentary added to content entities (typically to Content item entities)	On a blog site, blog posts might have comments. They are not needed in the farmers market site example.

<b>Entity type</b>	<b>Entity sub-type</b>	<b>Defining Module</b>	<b>Main uses</b>	<b>Examples</b>
User profile	(none)	User module	Data related to a person with a user account (login access) on the site	Every site has at least basic user profiles with user names and email addresses; social networking sites may have more complex user profiles with more information.
Custom block	Block type	Custom Block module	Text and images in smaller chunks, often displayed in the site header, footer, or sidebar	In the farmers market site example, you might put the hours and location in a sidebar block.
Taxonomy term	Vocabulary	Taxonomy module	Used to classify other types of content	In the farmers market site example, you might classify Recipe content with an Ingredients taxonomy vocabulary, with taxonomy terms like Carrots and Tomatoes. In a blogging site, blog posts might be classified using a Tags vocabulary, and perhaps also a Categories vocabulary.
File	(none)	File module	An image or attachment file that is tracked and managed by the site, often attached to	In the farmers market site example, both Recipe and Vendor pages might

Entity type	Entity sub-type	Defining Module	Main uses	Examples
			other types of content	have image attachments, which would (behind the scenes) be managed as File entities by the site
Contact form	Form type	Contact module	A form that lets site visitors contact site owners	A contact form is needed in the farmers market site example

## What is a field?

Within entity items, the data is stored in individual *fields*, each of which holds one type of data, such as formatted or plain text, images or other files, or dates. Field types can be defined by the core software or by modules.

Fields can be added by an administrator on entity sub-types, so that all entity items of a given entity sub-type have the same collection of fields available. For example, the Vendor content type in the farmers market example might have fields for the vendor name, a logo image, website URL, and description, whereas the *Basic page* content type might only have fields for the title and page body. When you create or edit entity items, you are specifying the values for the fields on the entity item.

## Related topics

- [Secció 2.5, «Planning your Content Structure»](#)
- [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)
- [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#)
- [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)
- [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) and [Grant Dunham](#).

## 2.4. Concepte: Contingut modular

### Coneixements previs

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 2.2, «Planificar la disposició del vostre lloc»](#)

### Què és el contingut modular?

Donat que el contingut del vostre lloc està emmagatzemat en una base de dades, és desitjable fer el contingut *modular*, el que significa que certes pàgines del vostre lloc, en comptes de ser totalment editades, es generen automàticament des del contingut d'altres elements. Per exemple, en el mercat de grangers, heu de crear el contingut d'un element per a les receptes. Si hi ha un camp que conté el contingut dels elements de la recepta, llavors el vostre lloc pot incloure una pàgina composada que llisti les vostres receptes i permetrà als visitants buscar receptes a partir d'algún ingredient en particular que han comprat al mercat.

També es poden generar seccions més petites de pàgines de forma composada. Per exemple, els elements del contingut d'una recepta poden tenir un camp per a fer el seguiment del proveïdor que ha enviat la recepta (aneu a [Secció 6.4, «Concept: Reference Fields»](#)), amb els detalls del proveïdor editats en elements de contingut separats. Això us permetrà fer el següent al vostre lloc:

- A cada pàgina de receptes, hi pot haver una àrea que proporcioni informació sobre el proveïdor que ha enviat la recepta, com ara el seu nom o el número de la seva paradeta en el mercat.
- Cada pàgina de proveïdor pot tenir una secció que llista totes les receptes que ha enviat.

La clau d'aquesta idea és que cada peça d'informació només s'edita en un únic lloc. Quan es puja informació d'un proveïdor, s'actualitza automàticament a totes les pàgines de receptes on ell hi és; quan un proveïdor envia una recepta, automàticament s'actualitza a la pàgina pròpia del proveïdor. El mòdul Views del nucli és la manera habitual de crear pàgines compostes i pàgines de seccions; aneu a [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#) per a més informació. Els *modes de visualització* també són útils per a definir les diferents formes de mostrar els elements de contingut; aneu a [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#) per a més informació.

### Temes relacionats

- [Secció 2.5, «Planning your Content Structure»](#)
- [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.4, «Concept: Reference Fields»](#)
- [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#)
- [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#)

## Atribucions

Escrit per [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Meritxell Camps](#) i revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#)

# 2.5. Planning your Content Structure

## Goal

Make a plan for the content structure of the site (which type and subtype of entity to use for which content), and which pages will contain listings of content.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 2.4, «Concepte: Contingut modular»](#)
- [Secció i.6, «Escrípcio d'un escenari guia»](#)

## Steps

1. Brainstorm about what content your site needs to contain, which could include content that visitors would be looking for, as well as content that you want to show to visitors. The result could be the description in [Secció i.6, «Escrípcio d'un escenari guia»](#).
2. For each identified piece of content, decide which content entity type would be the best fit. In doing this, you'll need to consider where and how the content will be used and edited on the site. For example, in the farmers market site scenario, you might want to display the hours and location of the farmers market on the sidebar of every page. For that content, a single custom block makes sense. As another example, you might decide that pages displaying information about each vendor should be content items managed by the core Node module, because you want vendors to be able to edit their own listings. The core Node module permission system lets you do this easily.

These decisions do not necessarily always have only one right answer; for instance, you could decide that vendor pages should be user profiles instead of content items, but if you did that the content would be tied to a specific user account, and it would not be as easy to later change the ownership of a vendor page to a different user account.

3. Within each content entity type you identified, decide what division into entity sub-types would make sense. For example, in the farmers market site example, you would probably decide that under the Content item entity type, there should be one content type for basic pages (Home and About), one for vendor pages, and one for recipe pages.
4. For each entity sub-type you decided on, decide what fields are needed. For instance, the Vendor content type might need fields for the vendor name, web page URL, image, and description.

5. Decide on what entity listings are needed, which could be entire pages or smaller areas on the page. For each listing, you'll need to determine what entity items should be listed. Then you'll need to decide in what order and with what filtering options they should be displayed; for example, you might want to give the site visitor the option to search by keyword, to filter the list down to a subset, or to sort the list. You'll also need to decide what information from the entity items should be shown, which might result in adding to the list of fields you determined in the previous step. The farmers market site, for example, needs to have a Recipes listing page that lists content items of type Recipe, with the ability to filter by ingredients, so that means that the Recipe content type needs an Ingredients field.
6. For each identified field on each entity subtype, identify what type of data it should contain (such as plain text, formatted text, a date, an image file, etc.), and how many values should be allowed. Most fields are single-valued, but for example, a Recipe should allow for multiple values in its Ingredients field.
7. Consider which fields would be best as references to taxonomy term entities: fields whose values should be chosen from a list of allowed values. Allowed values that are expected to change and grow over time, are good candidates. An example is the Ingredients field for the Recipe content type.
8. Consider which fields should reference other content entities. An example is that since vendors will be submitting recipes, a field will be needed on the Recipe content type that references the Vendor content item for the vendor who submitted the recipe.

Here's an example of the resulting content structure for the farmers market scenario example site:

<b>Entity type</b>	<b>Entity sub-type</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>Fields</b>
Content item	Basic page	Home page, about page	Title, page body
Content item	Vendor	A page for each vendor at the market	Vendor name, page body, image, URL
Content item	Recipe	A page for each submitted recipe	Recipe name, page body, image, reference to Vendor who submitted it, Ingredients taxonomy
Custom block	(generic)	Copyright notice for footer, Hours and location for sidebar	No special fields
Taxonomy term	Ingredients	Carrots, tomatoes, and other recipe ingredients	No special fields
Contact form	(generic)	Generic contact form	Name, email, subject, message
User profile	(none)	Will not be displayed on site	No special fields

And here are the listings the site needs:

Page or page area	Entity type and sub-type	Filter/sort/pagination	Fields displayed
Vendors page	Vendor content items	All vendors, alphabetical, paged	Image, vendor name, trimmed body
Recipes page	Recipe content items	Filter by ingredients, alphabetical, paged	Image, recipe name
Recent recipes sidebar	Recipe content items	List 5 most recent	Image, recipe name

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.6, «Setting Up a Taxonomy»](#)

## Related concepts

[Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) and [Grant Dunham](#).

## 2.6. Concepte: Flux de treball editorial

### Coneixements previs

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### Què és un flux de treball editorial?

Un flux de treball editorial és el procés que les organitzacions segueixen per a crear, revisar, editar i publicar contingut.

Dependent de la mida i processos de l'organització, diverses persones amb diferents rols poden formar part del procés. Per exemple, els creadors de continguts recol·lecten informació i escriuen contingut, els editors revisen, editen, demanen canvis i publiquen el contingut quan és considerat vàlid per a ser compartit amb l'audiència.

Al vostre lloc, els tipus de contingut poden tenir marques de Publicat o No publicat per fer un seguiment dels seus estats de flux de treball i es pot establir per a cada element de contingut quan es desa:

- Els elements de contingut publicats són visibles per a tots els visitants del lloc.
- Els elements de contingut no publicats no són visibles per a tots els visitants del lloc, però poden ser vistos per usuaris autenticats que tenen els permisos per a veure versions no publicades d'elements de contingut específics.

La majoria de tipus d'entitat de contingut tenen suport el control de revisió, si està habilitat per un administrador de l'entitat sub-tipus. Si teniu habilitat el seguiment de les revisions, el programari emmagatzemarà versions antigues del contingut cada vegada que es revisi, i afegirà notes sobre el que s'està canviant. Això us permet buscar a la història i tornar a versions més antigues.

Usant les marques de No publicat i de Revisions, podeu crear un flux de treball editorial que permet als creadors i editors de continguts treballar al lloc de producció sense mostrar el contingut als visitants. Quan el contingut està llest per a ser publicat, només cal desar-lo com a Publicat.

## Temes relacionats

- [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)
- [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)

## Recursos addicionals

Parlant de contingut en línia, les organitzacions poden voler també considerar les fases posteriors a la publicació del flux de treball editorial: potser l'equip de contingut pot necessitar pujar contingut ja publicat. Algunes organitzacions poden necessitar un flux de treball més complex amb opcions per a configurar quin tipus de contingut passa a través del procés de flux de treball, configurar funcions d'usuari i permisos, establir diferents estats del flux de treball (per exemple esborranys, necessita revisió, publicat).

Per fluxos de treball més complexos, podeu instal·lar més mòduls del [paquet de mòduls contribuïts Workbench](#) al vostre lloc.

## Attributions

Escrit i editat per [Diána Lakatos](#) de [Pronovix](#), i [Grant Dunham](#). Traduït per <https://www.drupal.org/u/mericamps> [Meritxell Camps] i revisat per <https://www.drupal.org/u/rvilar> [Ramon Vilar] de [Ymbra](#)

---

# Capítol 3. Instal·ació

## 3.1. Concept: Server Requirements

### What are the requirements for running the core software?

#### Disk space

A minimum installation requires 15 MB. 60 MB is needed for a website with many contributed modules and themes installed. Keep in mind you need much more for the database, files uploaded by the users, media, backups, and other files.

#### Web server

Apache (Recommended)

Apache is the most commonly used web server. The core software will work on Apache 2.x hosted on UNIX/Linux, OS X, or Windows that have the Apache mod\_rewrite module installed and enabled. The Apache VirtualHost configuration must contain the directive *AllowOverride All* to allow the *.htaccess* file to be used.

Nginx

Nginx is a commonly used web server that focuses on high concurrency, performance and low memory usage. The core software will work on Nginx 1.1 or greater hosted on UNIX/Linux, OS X, or Windows. The *ngx\_http\_rewrite\_module* must be installed and enabled.

Hiawatha

Hiawatha is a web server with a strong focus on security. It also aims at being easy to use and lightweight. Research performed by independent researchers proves that Hiawatha offers a performance comparable to other web servers under normal conditions, but much better while under attack. URL Toolkit must be installed and configured to rewrite URLs.

Microsoft IIS

Microsoft IIS is a web server and set of feature extension modules for use with Microsoft Windows. The core software will work with IIS 5, IIS 6, or IIS 7 if PHP is configured correctly. Because clean URLs are required, you may need to use a third party product. For IIS 7, you can use the Microsoft URL Rewrite module or a third party solution.

#### Database

Use one of the following databases:

- MySQL - 5.5.3 (MariaDB 5.5.20, Percona 5.5.8) or higher with an InnoDB-compatible primary storage engine

- PostgreSQL - 9.1.2 or higher
- SQLite - 3.4.2 or higher

## PHP

PHP 5.5.9 or higher.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "System requirements"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Karl Kedrovsky](#) and [Brian Emery](#) from "[System requirements](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 3.2. Concepte: Eines addicionals

### Quines eines estan disponibles pels constructors de llocs?

Hi ha diverses eines addicionals disponibles que ajuden a crear els llocs de forma més ràpida, més precisa i amb menys esforç.

#### Drush

Vegeu més a avall per a més informació sobre el Drush.

#### Git

El [Git](#) és un sistema de control de versions que podeu utilitzar per seguir els canvis fets als fitxers al vostre lloc complet o als fitxers relacionats només al mòdul o tema que estigueu usant. El Git permet provar canvis, i si és necessari, tornar a una versió anterior. També es pot utilitzar per controlar canvis als fitxers de configuració i sincronitzar la configuració de diferents llocs. El Git s'ha convertit en l'estàndar pels projectes de desenvolupament web.

#### Composer

Vegeu més a avall per a més informació sobre el Composer.

#### Devel

El [mòdul contribuït Devel](#) ajuda amb les tasques de desenvolupament, com el depurat i la inspecció de codi, l'anàlisi de consultes a la base de dades i la generació de contingut de prova.

### Què té d'especial el Drush?

El [Drush](#) és una eina de línia de comandes per construir i mantenir llocs, proporcionant una alternativa a l'ús de la interfície d'administració per moltes operacions. Molts constructors

de llocs i mantenidors prefereixen utilitzar el Drush sempre que es pot i consideren el temps emprat instal·lant-lo i aprenent a utilitzar-lo com a una bona inversió. Raons per considerar l'ús del Drush:

- El Drush proporciona un gran nombre de comandes per tasques com per exemple instal·lar el programari bàsic, mòduls i temes; actualitzar el programari; realitzar operacions de bases de dades, incloent la còpia i consulta; restablir contrasenyes i netejar la memòria cau. Alguns dels mòduls i temes contribuïts també defineixen comandes del Drush.
- Fer feines administratives utilitzant el Drush és típicament més ràpid i menys tediós que fer-les mitjançant la interfície d'administració
- Com el Drush és una interfície de línies de comandes, podeu escriure scripts que combinen les comandes del Drush i d'altres comandes al servidor, per automatitzar tasques més complicades.
- El Drush proveeix funcionalitats addicionals no disponibles a la interfície d'administració; per exemple, executar consultes a la base de dades.

Si voleu utilitzar el Drush, necessitareu tenir accés a la terminal de línia de comandes al servidor on el vostre lloc web estarà allotjat, i necessitareu una versió compatible de l'eina del Drush instal·lada en aquest servidor. Comproveu el [lloc web del Drush](#) per les instruccions d'instal·lació i la compatibilitat de versions. També hi ha documentació en aquest lloc de les comandes disponibles del Drush.

## Per a què s'usa el Composer?

El [Composer](#) és una eina per a gestionar dependències del PHP, on el desenvolupador especifica quina versió de cada biblioteca externa es necessita, i el Composer gestiona el procés de descàrrega i instal·lació d'aquesta.

El nucli és un usuari principal del Composer, perquè utilitza diverses biblioteques desenvolupades externament, les quals han de descarregar-se i instal·lar-se per tal que el nucli pugui funcionar. Quan instal·leu el nucli, haureu de descarregar un fitxer comprimit que contingui les versions compatibles de les biblioteques externes, o bé haureu d'executar el Composer per a descarregar les biblioteques externes després de la descàrrega inicial.

Alguns mòduls contribuïts també fan ús de biblioteques desenvolupades externament; per exemple, un mòdul d'integració amb el Facebook podria requerir la instal·lació de la biblioteca d'integració amb el Facebook per tal de que funcioni el mòdul, i un mòdul geogràfic podria utilitzar una biblioteca estàndard de funcions geogràfiques. Per a instal·lar un mòdul amb dependències externes, haureu d'executar el Composer.

## Quines eines estan disponibles pels desenvolupadors de mòduls i temes?

A més de les eines de constructors de llocs esmentades anteriorment, les següents eines estan disponibles pels desenvolupadors de mòduls o temes.

## Drupal Console

El [Drupal Console](#) és una eina de línia de comandes que genera esquemes de codi i interactua amb un lloc Drupal. Pot generar, per exemple, el codi d'un bloc o formulari, instal·lar mòduls i temes i crear contingut postís. La Drupal Console utilitza la Symfony Console.

## Coder

El [Coder](#) és una eina de línia de comandes que comprova si els vostres mòduls i temes compleixen els estàndars de codi i altres bones pràctiques. També pot arreglar violacions dels estàndards de codi.

## Firebug

El [Firebug](#) és un connector del Firefox que permet visualitzar, editar, depurar i controlar el CSS, l'HTML i el JavaScript en una finestra separada del navegador. El [mòdul contribuït Drupal for Firebug](#) mostra informació sobre la depuració del Drupal i les consultes SQL a la finestra del Firebug.

## Temes relacionats

[Secció 11.9, «Using Composer and Git to Download Files»](#)

## Recursos adicionals

- [Pàgina de documentació de la comunitat a Drupal.org "Development tools"](#)
- [Pàgina de documentació de la comunitat a Drupal.org "Using Composer with Drupal"](#)

## Atribucions

Escrit i editat per [Boris Doesborg](#) i [Jennifer Hodgdon](#). Traduït per [Andreu Pavia](#) i [Ramon Vilar d'Ymbra](#). Revisat per [Ramon Vilar d'Ymbra](#).

## 3.3. Preparing to Install

### Goal

Choose an appropriate way to install the core software, and handle any required prerequisites.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 3.1, «Concept: Server Requirements»](#)
- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)

## Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to install the core software, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

1. Choose a method for installing the core software.

Try a free online demo

Use an online provider to get a demo installation of the core software in 20 minutes or less. See the [Drupal.org page "Try Drupal"](#).

Use a one-click installer from your hosting provider

If you choose to install the core software at your hosting provider, your hosting provider may have specific documentation and/or a one-click install that you can use. See [Drupal.org's list of hosting providers that support Drupal](#).

Use Drush

You will need to have Drush installed and command-line access to the site. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

Use the web installer

You will need space on a local or hosted web server to install the core software manually.

Use a pre-configured environment

Use a pre-configured environment or virtual machine that contains Drupal and all the required supporting software to install Drupal locally. See the section for your operating system under [Drupal.org's Local server setup guide](#) for possible options.

2. If you are installing using Drush or the web installer, set up a URL and hosting for your site, either at an external hosting provider or on your own computer. Verify that the hosting is working by putting a simple HTML file in the web root directory of the hosting, and visiting the URL for your site.
3. If you are installing using Drush or the web installer, create a database, along with a database user account with full access.
4. If you are installing using Drush, type the following at the Drush command line, where *example* is the name of the directory that the core software will be downloaded to, and *DB\_NAME*, *DB\_USER* and *DB\_PASS* are your database's credentials:

```
drush dl drupal --drupal-project-rename=example  
cd example  
drush site-install standard --db-url='mysql://DB_USER:DB_PASS@localhost/DB_NAME'
```

5. If you are installing using the web installer, upload the core software files manually. To do this using Git and/or Composer, see [Secció 11.9, «Using Composer and Git to Download Files»](#); to do this by downloading a zipped archive:

- a. Go to <https://www.drupal.org> and click *Download & Extend* on the top-level menu.

## Download & Extend

### Download

[Download Drupal 8.1.10](#)[Try a hosted Drupal demo](#)

See [Drupal's project page](#) for more information, older versions, and project development. Explore [hosting options](#) for your site. Browse [documentation](#) for more help and information.

- b. Click the *Download Drupal* button (of the appropriate version) to be taken to the Downloads page.

#### Downloads

##### Recommended releases

These are stable, well-tested versions that are actively supported.

##### Drupal core 8.4.0

Released Oct 04 2017

The latest minor release includes new features and backwards-compatible API improvements, and is ready for new development and production sites.

##### Drupal core 7.56

Released Jun 21 2017

If you need stability and features from the widest variety of contributed modules and themes, this is the version for you.

- c. Click the version you wish to download under *Recommended releases*.

##### Releases

## drupal 8.4.0

[Download  
drupal-8.4.0.tar.gz  
tar.gz](#)

12.76 MB

[Download  
drupal-8.4.0.zip  
zip](#)

21.14 MB

- d. Download the tar.gz or zip file to your local machine.
- e. Upload the downloaded file to your hosting account. Log in to the control panel and navigate to the *HTML* directory. Save the file there.

- f. Uncompress the tar.gz or zip file, which will create a new directory. If you do not have terminal access, or your hosting server is not running Linux, your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. If you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux), you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```

- g. Delete the compressed file from the server, unless your unpacking method already deleted it.
- h. Rename the directory or reconfigure your web hosting, so that the directory name matches the directory your web hosting is configured to use for your site.

## Expand your understanding

Run the installer if you chose web installer to install the core software. See [Secció 3.4, «Running the Installer»](#).

## Additional resources

[Drush](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Drew Gorton](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 3.4. Running the Installer

### Goal

Install the core software and create the admin account by running the included installer.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 3.1, «Concept: Server Requirements»](#)

### Site prerequisites

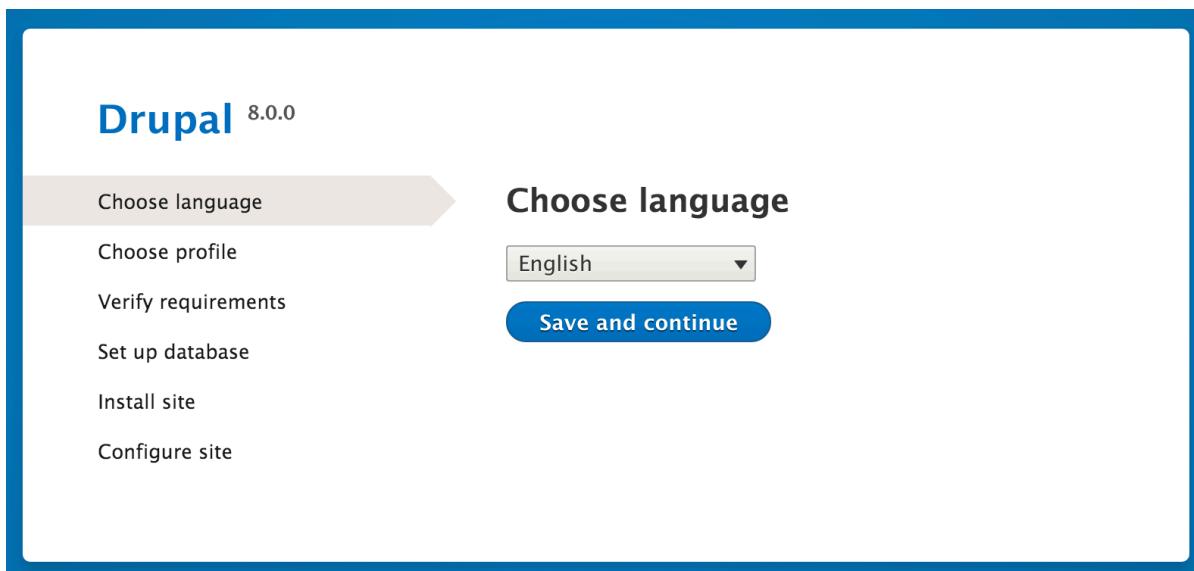
[Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#)

### Steps

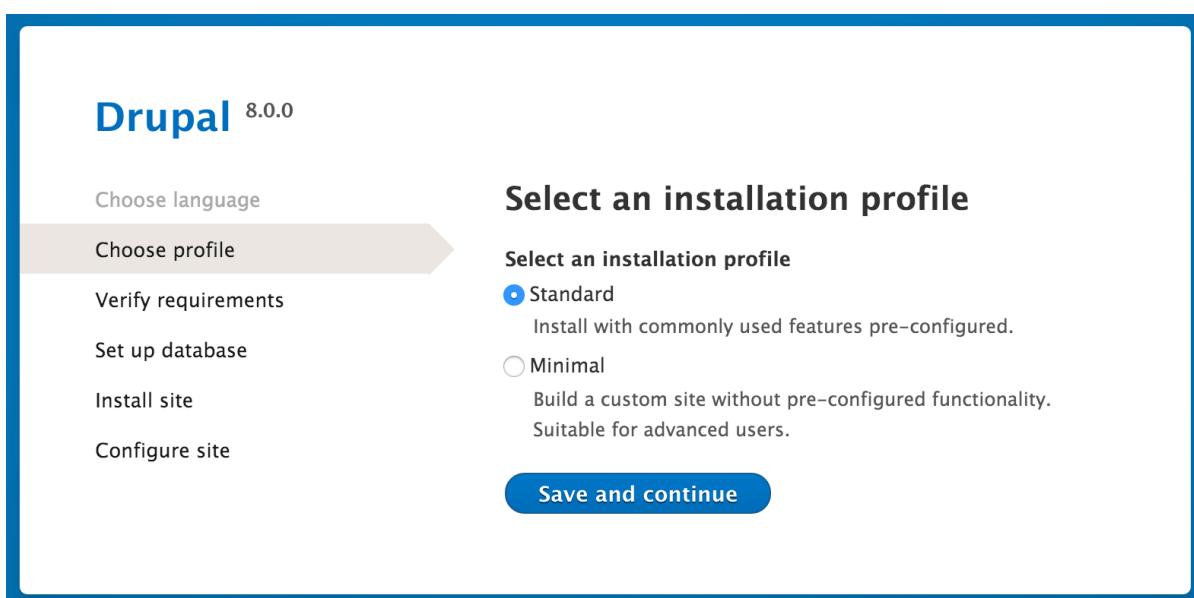
1. If you are using a 1-click install from a hosting provider or demo site, you will most likely see some or all of the following screens as part of the installation process. If you

uploaded the core files manually, to start the installer, open a browser and visit the URL that you set up for your hosting.

2. Select a language on the first page of the installer; for example, English. You could optionally choose from any of the other listed languages. The language files for the chosen language will be downloaded and installed so that the rest of the installation process can be finished in the chosen language. After choosing a language, click *Save and continue*.



3. Select an installation profile. Installation profiles provide site features and functions for a specific type of site as a single download containing the core software, contributed modules, themes, and pre-defined configuration. Core contains two installation profiles. Select the core Standard installation profile. Click *Save and continue*.



4. The next step in the installer will verify that your system meets the minimum requirements. If it does not, you'll be presented with an outline of what needs to be corrected in order to proceed. If it does, the installer will automatically advance to the next step.
5. Provide details of the database you created in the [Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#) chapter. Then click *Save and continue*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Database name	The custom name given to the database	drupal8
Database username	Username created	databaseUsername
Database password	Password chosen	

Drupal 8.0.1

Choose language

Choose profile

Verify requirements

Set up database

Install site

Configure site

Database configuration

Database type \*

MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server, or equivalent

Database name \*

drupal9 \*

Database username \*

databaseUsername \*

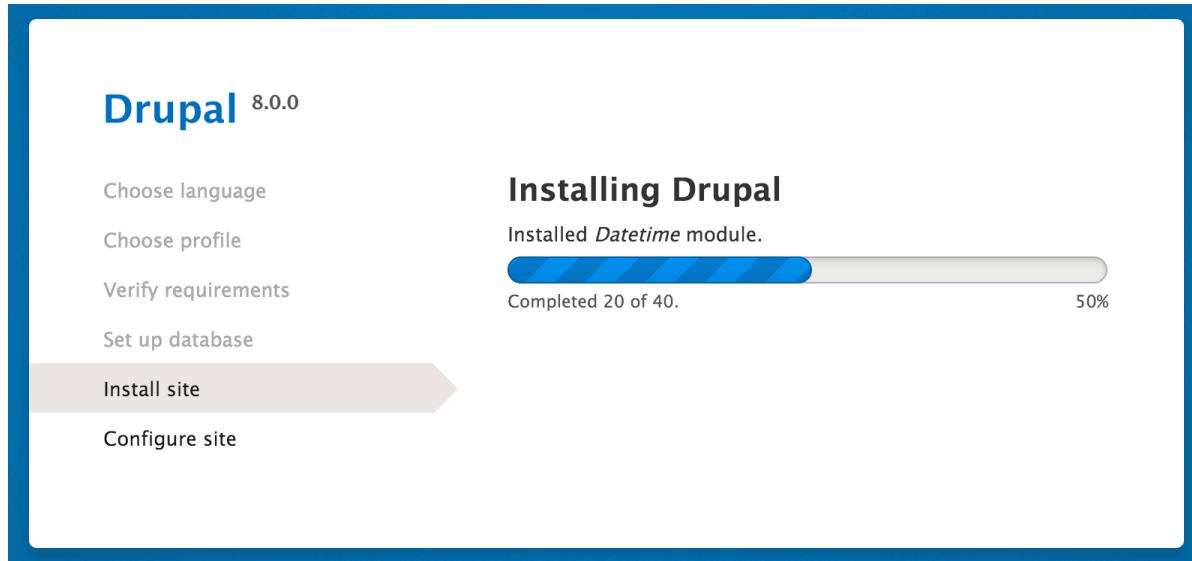
Database password

..... \*

► ADVANCED OPTIONS

Save and continue

6. The next step will display a progress bar under the heading *Installing Drupal*. After the installer has completed, it will automatically advance to the next step.



7. The final step is to configure some basic information about your new site. Note that the user account you create in this step is the site's admin account. See [Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#) for important information about this unique account. You can safely name this account "admin", and make sure to choose a secure and unique password.

Fill in the form with the following information:

Field name	Explanation	Value
Site name	The name chosen for the site	Anytown Farmers Market
Site email address	The email associated with the site	<a href="mailto:info@example.com">info@example.com</a>
Username	The designated user's credentials	admin
Password	The password chosen	
Confirm password	Repeat the password	
Email address	The user's email	<a href="mailto:admin@example.com">admin@example.com</a>

The remaining fields can likely be left at their default values.

Drupal 8.0.1

Choose language

Choose profile

Verify requirements

Set up database

Install site

Configure site

## Configure site

### SITE INFORMATION

**Site name \***

**Site email address \***

Automated emails, such as registration information, will be sent from this address. Use an address ending in your site's domain to help prevent these emails from being flagged as spam.

### SITE MAINTENANCE ACCOUNT

**Username \***

Several special characters are allowed, including space, period (.), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), underscore (\_), and the @ sign.

**Password \***

██████████
Password strength: Strong

**Confirm password \***

Passwords match: yes

To make your password stronger:

- Add uppercase letters

**Email address \***

### REGIONAL SETTINGS

**Default country**

– None –

Select the default country for the site.

**Default time zone**

Europe/Berlin

By default, dates in this site will be displayed in the chosen time zone.

### UPDATE NOTIFICATIONS

**Update notifications**

Check for updates automatically

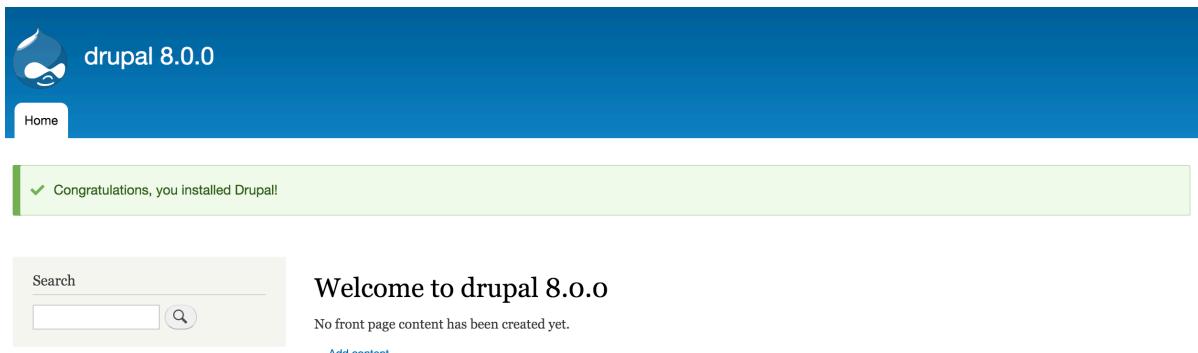
Receive email notifications

The system will notify you when updates and important security releases are available for installed components. Anonymous information about your site is sent to [Drupal.org](#).

31

[Save and continue](#)

8. Click *Save and continue*.
9. You will be redirected to the front page of your new site and you should see the message *Congratulations, you installed Drupal!* displayed at the top of the page.



## Expand your understanding

Check the Status Report to see if there are any problems with the installation. See [Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#).

## Related concepts

- [Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)
- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Create A Database"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

# Capítol 4. Configuració bàsica del lloc

## 4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

### What is the administrative menu?

The toolbar provided by the core Toolbar module displays the *Manage* administrative menu at the top or left side of the site, for users with permission to see it. This menu provides access to all of the administrative areas of the site. The menu entries will vary depending on which modules are active on your site and the permissions of the person viewing the menu; if you install using the core Standard installation profile and have full administrative permissions, the top-level entries are as follows:



#### Content

Lists and manages existing content, and allows creation of new content.

#### Structure

Contains a list of links for managing structural elements of the site, such as blocks, content types, menus, and taxonomy.

#### Appearance

Manages themes and appearance-related settings.

#### Extend

Manages the installation and uninstallation of modules.

#### Configuration

Contains links to settings pages for various site features.

#### People

Manages users, roles, and permissions.

## Reports

Contains links to logs, update information, search information, and other information about the site's status.

## Help

Lists help topics for installed modules that provide them.

The arrow button on the far right side of the second line of the toolbar (or far left side, if the site is being viewed using a right-to-left-reading language like Arabic) can be used to switch the menu from appearing horizontally at the top of the page, to a vertical format on the left side (or right side, in right-to-left languages). When viewed vertically, the menu becomes an interactive tree.

 **Manage**     **Shortcuts**

---

 Content 

---

 Structure 

---

 Appearance

---

 Extend

---

 Configuration 

---

 People

---

 Reports 

Available updates

Recent log messages

Available translation updates

Field list

Status report

Top 'Access denied'

This guide has a standard way to describe navigation to administrative pages using the administrative toolbar. See [Secció i.5, «Convencions de la Guia»](#) for more information.

## What are contextual links?

Some administrative and editing functionality on the site can be accessed through the *contextual links* displayed by the core Contextual Links module. Contextual links take you to

some of the same pages that you can access through the administrative menu, but instead of having to navigate through the menu hierarchy, these links are provided near where the related content is displayed on your site.

Contextual links have to be activated to be visible. If your site's theme uses the default styling for contextual links, a pencil icon is used to indicate that contextual links are present and activated, and if you click the icon, you will see the contextual links. There are two ways to activate the pencil icons that provide access to the contextual links:

- If you are using a mouse in a browser, the icon will temporarily appear when you hover over an area that has related contextual links.
- You can click the master pencil icon (or its *Edit* link) at the right end of the top bar in the toolbar, which will activate all of the contextual links on the current page. This icon is only visible on pages with contextual links.



## Attributions

Written by [Scott Wilkinson](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.2. Editing Basic Site Information

### Goal

Change basic site information such as *Site name*, *Slogan*, *Default time zone*.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#)

## Steps

### Configuring the basic site information

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > System > Basic site settings* (*admin/config/system/site-information*) to change the *Site name*, *Slogan*, administrative *Email address*, or the *Default front page* path.
2. Fill in the available fields as appropriate for your site.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Site name	Used to identify the site and displayed in browsers	Anytown Farmers Market
Slogan	Usually displayed sitewide	Farm Fresh Food
Email address	Used as <i>From</i> address in automated email messages (registrations, password resets, etc)	<a href="mailto:info@example.com">info@example.com</a>

▼ DETALLS DEL LLOC

**Nom del lloc \***  
Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat

**Eslògan**  
Granja d'aliments frescos  
Com es fa servir això depèn del vostre tema del lloc.

**Adreça de correu electrònic \***  
[info@example.com](mailto:info@example.com)  
L'adreça del De pels correus electrònics automàtics que s'envien durant el registre i la petició de nova contrasenya, i d'altres notificacions. (Utilitzeu una adreça que acabi igual que el domini del vostre lloc per ajudar a prevenir que aquest correu es marqui com a correu brossa.)

3. After editing the fields, click *Save configuration* to see the changes applied to the site.

### Configuring default Regional settings

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and Language > Regional settings* (*admin/config/regional/settings*).
2. Select the appropriate country from the *Default country* select list in the *Locale* section, and set which day will be displayed as *First day of week* on your site.
3. In the *Time zones* section, select the sitewide *Default time zone* from the list and configure user-specific time zones.

▼ LOCAL

**País predeterminat**  
Espanya

**Primer dia de la setmana**  
diumenge

▼ FUSOS HORARIS

**Fus horari predeterminat**  
Madrid

Els usuaris poden establir el seu propi fus horari

Recorda als usuaris en autenticar-se que no han establert el seu fus horari  
Només s'aplica si els usuaris han establert el seu propi fus horari.

**Fus horari per als nous usuaris**

Fus horari predeterminat

Fus horari buit

Els usuaris poden establir el seu propi fus horari durant el registre  
Només s'aplica si els usuaris han establert el seu propi fus horari.

**Desa la configuració**

4. After editing the fields, click *Save configuration* to see the changes applied to the site.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Getting started with Drupal 8 administration"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Antje Lorch](#).

## 4.3. Installing a Module

### Goal

Install a core module, or a contributed module whose files have already been uploaded to the site, through the administrative interface or using Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

## Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to install modules, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install modules.

### Using the administrative interface

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Check the boxes for the module or modules you want to install. For example, check the box for the core Activity Tracker module.

The screenshot shows the 'NUCLI' section of the Extend page. It lists several modules with checkboxes and descriptions:

Module	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> Actions	Realitza tasques en determinats esdeveniments desencadenats pel sistema.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activity Tracker	Permet als usuaris el seguiment del contingut recent.
<input type="checkbox"/> Aggregator	Agrega contingut sindicat (RSS, RDF i canals Atom) des de fonts externes.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automated Cron	Proporciona una forma automàtica de fer córrer les tasques del cron, executant-les al finalitzar la resposta del servidor.
<input type="checkbox"/> Ban	Habilita el bloqueig d'adreses IP.

3. Click *Install*. The checked modules will be installed.

### Using Drush

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Find the machine name of the module you want to install, by expanding the information area for the module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is *tracker*.
3. Run the following Drush command to install the module:

```
drush en tracker
```

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

## Additional resources

[Drush](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 4.4. Desinstal·lació de mòduls en desús

## Objectiu

Desinstal·lar els mòduls del nucli Search i History, així com també els mòduls del nucli Activity Tracker si els heu instal·lat en la [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#), per reduir la sobrecàrrega.

## Coneixements previs

[Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

## Requisits previs del lloc

- Heu de tenir almenys un mòdul en desús al vostre lloc que vulgueu desinstal·lar, com ara el mòdul del nucli Search.
- Si voleu utilitzar el Drush per desinstal·lar mòduls, l'heu de tenir instal·lat. Vegeu [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Passos

Podeu utilitzar la interfície d'administració o el Drush per desinstal·lar mòduls.

### Utilitzant la interfície d'administració

- Al menú d'administració *Gestiona*, navegueu a *Amplia > Desinstal·la (admin/modules/uninstall)* on trobareu el llistat de mòduls que estan preparats per a ser desinstal·lats.
- Marqueu les caselles pels mòduls que esteu desinstal·lant (*Search*, *History*, i *Activity Tracker*). Feu clic a *Desinstal·la* a la part inferior de la pàgina.

DESINSTAL·LA	NOM	DESCRIPCIÓ
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Activity Tracker</b>	Permet als usuaris el seguiment del contingut recent.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Automated Cron</b>	Proporciona una forma automàtica de fer córrer les tasques del cron, executant-les al finalitzar la resposta del servidor.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Block</b>	Controla els blocs de construcció visual amb què està construïda una pàgina. Els blocs són caixes de contingut que es pinten en una àrea o una regió d'una pàgina web. No es pot desinstal·lar Block per la següent raó: • Requerit per: Custom Block
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Breakpoint</b>	Gestioneu els punts de ruptura i els grups de punts de ruptura per dissenys responsius. No es pot desinstal·lar Breakpoint per la següent raó: • Requerit per: Toolbar

## Nota

No podeu desinstal·lar un mòdul si és requerit per altres mòduls i/o funcionalitats. Per exemple, el mòdul del nucli File és requerit pels mòduls del nucli Text Editor, CKEditor i Image. No es poden desinstal·lar si no és que heu desinstal·lat abans els mòduls i funcionalitats dependents. Un mòdul que no pot ser desinstal·lat tindrà la casella de selecció inhabilitada, impedint que el pugueu desinstal·lar.

- El pas 2 us demanarà que confirmeu la sol·licitud de desinstal·lació del mòdul. Feu clic *Desinstal·la*.

## Confirma la desinstal·lació



[Inici](#) » [Administració](#) » [Amplia](#) » [Desinstal·la](#)

Els següents mòduls es desinstal·laran completament del lloc i *totes les dades d'aquests mòduls es perdran!*

- Activity Tracker
- History
- Search

▼ CONFIGURACIONES SUPRIMIDES

S'eliminarà la següent configuració llistada.

**Bloc**

- Cerca

**Pàgina de cerca**

- Contingut
- Usuaris

Us agradarà continuar desinstal·lant-ho?

[Desinstal·la](#)
|
[Cancel·la](#)

## Ús del Drush

- En el menú d'administració *Gestiona*, navegueu a *Amplia (admin/modules)*. Us apareixerà la pàgina *Amplia* mostrant tots els mòduls disponibles al vostre lloc.
- Cerqueu el nom màquina del mòdul que voleu desinstal·lar ampliant l'àrea d'informació del mòdul. Per exemple, el nom màquina del mòdul del nucli Activity Tracker és *tracker*.

3. Executeu la següent comanda del Drush per desinstal·lar el mòdul:

```
drush pm-uninstall tracker
```

## Per saber-ne més

- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)
- [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#)
- Podeu desinstal·lar també el mòdul del nucli Comment seguint aquests passos, però tan sols després que els camps de comentaris hagin estat eliminats, que és un efecte secundari de [Secció 6.2, «Deleting a Content Type»](#).

### Atribucions

Escrit i editat per [Surendra Mohan](#), i [Joy Alphonso](#) de [Red Crackle](#). Traduït per [Francesc Bassas i Bullich](#). Revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#) de [Ymbra](#)

## 4.5. Configuring User Account Settings

### Goal

Turn off the ability for people to register user accounts on the site. Also, review and/or edit the email messages generated by the site for events related to user accounts.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#)

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > People > Account settings* ([admin/config/people/accounts](#)).
2. Under *Registration and Cancellation*, select *Administrators only* as the people with permissions to register user accounts. You can check *Require email verification when a visitor creates an account* in case you want to change the settings for account registration later on.

### ▼ REGISTRE I CANCEL·LACIÓ

#### Qui pot registrar comptes?

- Només els administradors
- Visitants
- Visitants, però es requereix aprovació per part de l'administrador

#### Requereix verificació per correu electrònic quan un visitant creï un compte

Als nous usuaris se'ls obligarà a validar la seva adreça de correu electrònic abans d'autenticar-se al lloc, i se'ls assignarà una contrasenya generada pel sistema. Amb aquest paràmetre inhabilitat, els usuaris seran autenticats immediatament després de registrar-se i podran seleccionar la seva contrasenya durant el registre.

#### Habilita l'indicador de complexitat de la contrasenya

#### Al cancel·lar un compte d'usuari

- Inabilita el compte i preserva el seu contingut.
- Inabilita el compte i retira el seu contingut.
- Suprimeix el compte i fes que el seu contingut pertanyi a l'usuari *Anònim*.

Els usuaris amb els *permisos* *Selecciona el mètode de cancel·lació del compte* o *Administra els usuaris* poden sobreescrivir aquest mètode predeterminat.

3. Optionally, change the default email address from which user account notifications from the farmers market website will be sent. This will help you maintain a separate email address from the one used for the website in general. For example, this email address for user account notifications will be useful for a staff member(s) communicating with vendors.

#### Adreça de correu electrònic de notificació

L'adreça de correu electrònic per a ser usada com a adreça del remitent per a totes les notificacions del compte llistades més avall. Si s'ha seleccionat més amunt 'Visitants, però es requereix aprovació per part de l'administrador', s'enviarà igualment una notificació per correu electrònic a aquesta adreça per qualsevol nou registre. Deixeuh ho en blanc per a usar l'adreça de correu electrònic predeterminada del sistema (*info@example.com*).

4. Optionally, edit the email templates in the *Emails* section to customize automated emails. There are seven email templates available with the core. They are meant for different user-specific occasions. All of them can be personalized and three can be disabled via checkboxes: activation, blocking, and cancellation.

You can send out your own text (for example, welcoming the new vendors for whom accounts were just created) by editing the the *Welcome (new user created by administrator)* template.

### Correus electrònics

<b>Benvinguda (nou usuari creat per l'administrador)</b>	<b>BENVINGUDA (NOU USUARI CREAT PER L'ADMINISTRADOR)</b> Editeu el missatge de correu electrònic de benvinguda enviat als nous membres creats per un administrador. Les variables disponibles són: [site:name], [site:url], [user:display-name], [user:account-name], [user:mail], [site:login-url], [site:brief], [user:edit-url], [user:one-time-login-url], [user:cancel-url].
<b>Benvinguda (pendent d'aprovació)</b>	<b>Assumpte</b> Un administrador us ha creat un compte a [site:name]
<b>Admin (usuari esperant aprovació)</b>	<b>Cos</b> [user:display-name],  Un administrador del lloc [site:name] us ha creat un compte. Ara podeu iniciar sessió fent clic en aquest enllaç o copiant-lo i enganxant-lo al vostre navegador:  [user:one-time-login-url]  Aquest enllaç només es pot usar un sol cop per autenticar-vos i us durà a una pàgina on podreu establir la vostra contrasenya.  Després d'establir la vostra contrasenya, ja podreu autenticar-vos a [site:login-url] en un futur usant:  nom d'usuari: [user:name] contrasenya: Your password -- L'equip de [site:name]
<b>Benvinguda (no cal aprovació)</b>	
<b>Activació de compte</b>	
<b>Compte bloquejat</b>	
<b>Confirmació de la cancel·lació del compte</b>	
<b>Compte cancel·lat</b>	
<b>Recuperació de la contrasenya</b>	

- Click *Save configuration* to save the changes.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#)
- [Secció 7.4, «Creating a User Account»](#)

## Related concepts

See [Capítol 7, Gestió de comptes d'usuari](#) for more information about user accounts and permissions.

## Additional resources

[Security Guide](#) can help you with a more safety-focused approach to configuration.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 4.6. Configuring the Theme

### Goal

Edit the settings of the default core Bartik theme to change the color scheme and to add a logo.

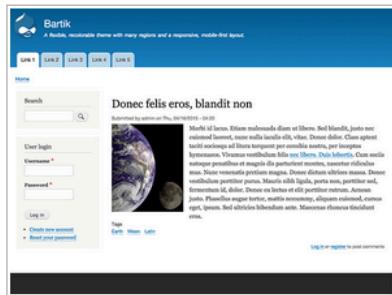
## Prerequisite knowledge

### Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*).
2. Under *Installed Themes*, you will find Bartik listed as your default theme. Under *Bartik (default theme)*, click *Settings*.

### Temes instal·lats



### Bartik 8.2.0-rc2 (tema predeterminat)

Un tema flexible, amb possibilitat de canviar-li el color, amb moltes regions i una disposició responsiva i centrada en mòbil.

#### Paràmetres

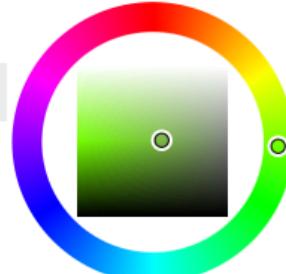
3. Under *Color scheme*, click inside each color build box and type the proper color codes you would like to add. For example, use the following colors:

Area	Color
Header background top	#7db84a (green)
Header background bottom	#2a3524 (dark green)
Main background	#ffffff (white)
Sidebar background	#f8bc65 (light orange)
Sidebar borders	#e96b3c (orange)
Footer background	#2a3524 (dark green)
Title and slogan	#ffffff (white)
Text color	#000000 (black)
Link color	#2a3524 (dark green)

Note: You can also use the color wheel on the right to select colors of your choice. The web color codes will be added for you.

▼ ESQUEMA DE COLORS

Joc de colors	Personalitzat
Fons superior de la capçalera	#7db84a
Fons inferior de la capçalera	#2a3524
Fons principal	#ffffff
Fons de la barra lateral	#f8bc65
Vores de les barres laterals	#e96b3c
Fons del peu	#2a3524
Títol i eslògan	#ffffff
Color del text	#000000
Color dels enllaços	#2a3524



- Under *Logo Image Settings*, uncheck *Use the default logo supplied by the theme*.

▼ IMATGE DEL LOGOTIP

Utilitza el logotip proporcionat pel tema

**Camí al logotip personalitzat**

Exemples: logo.svg (per un fitxer al sistema de fitxers públic), public://logo.svg, o core/themes/bartik/logo.svg.

**Carrega una imatge de logotip**

No file selected.

Si no teniu accés directe als fitxers al servidor, utilitzeu aquest camp per carregar el vostre logotip.

- Under *Upload logo image*, locate a logo file and upload it to your site. Note: You can also set a universal logo for all themes under *Appearance > Settings (admin/appearance/settings)*. A custom logo for your theme will override the universal logo.

Once you have selected the file you would like to upload, you will see its filename next to the *Choose File* button.

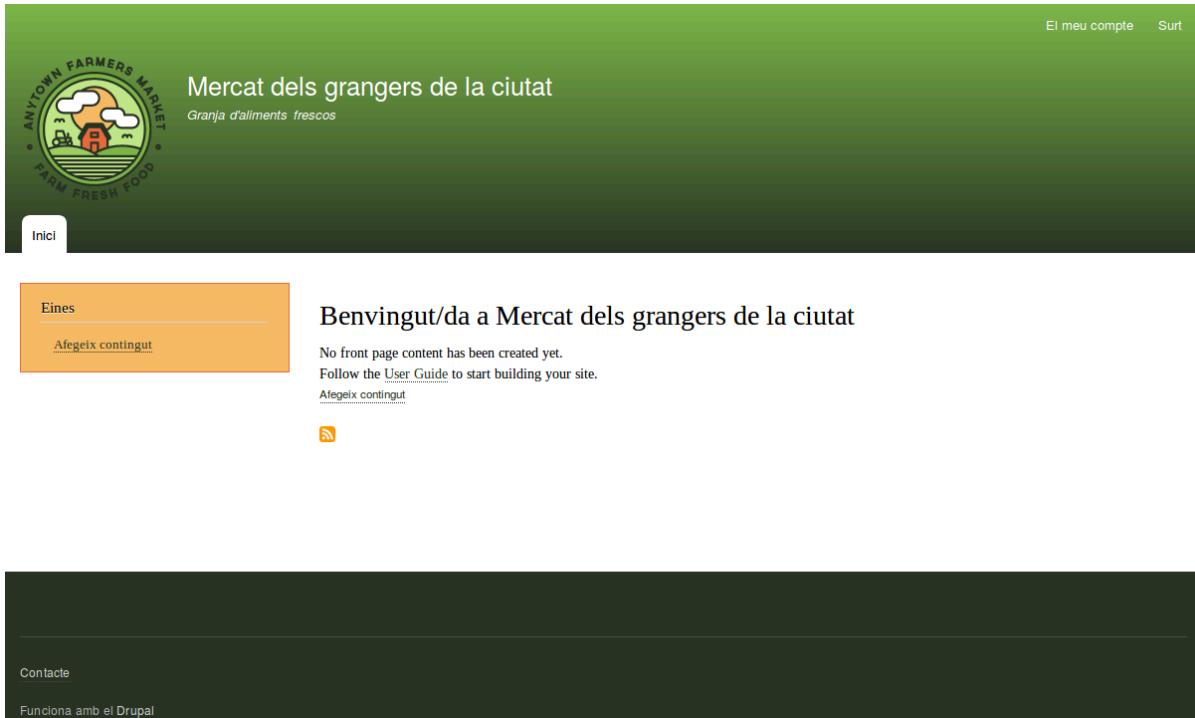
- In order to save your changes and see the updated colors and logo on your site, click *Save configuration* at the bottom of the page.

Note: Under *Color scheme*, there is a *Preview* section that displays a sample of how your website will look with the new settings.

The screenshot shows a website with the following structure:

- Header:** Features a logo for "ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET" with the tagline "FARM FRESH FOOD". The logo includes a stylized farm scene with a house, a tractor, and clouds. To the right of the logo, the word "Bartik" is displayed.
- Navigation:** A horizontal menu bar with three items: "Home", "Te Quidne", and "Vel Torqueo Quae Erat".
- Content Area:** Contains two main sections.
  - Section 1 (Orange Box):** Title "Etiam est risus". Content: "Maecenas id porttitor Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud felis. Laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea."
  - Section 2 (Dark Background):** Title "ERISUS DOLOR". Content: "Donec placerat", "Nullam nibh dolor", "Blandit sed", "Fermentum id".

7. Click *Return to site* in the toolbar to verify that you have updated the core Bartik theme settings for your website.



## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 11.4, «Finding Themes»](#)
- [Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»](#)
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Jack Haas](#).

---

# Capítol 5. Gestió bàsica de la pàgina

## 5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs

### What is a URL?

URL is the abbreviation for "Uniform Resource Locator", which is the page's address on the web. It is the "name" by which a browser identifies a page to display. In the example "Visit us at *example.com*.", *example.com* is the URL for the home page of your website. Users use URLs to locate content on the web.

### What is a Path?

A path is the unique, last part of the URL for a specific function or piece of content. For example, for a page whose full URL is *http://example.com/node/7*, the path is *node/7*.

Here are some examples of paths you might find in your site:

- *node/7*
- *taxonomy/term/6*
- *admin/content/comment*
- *user/login*
- *user/3*

### What is an Alias?

The core software has a feature called "URL Alias" that allows you to provide a more understandable name to the content. So, if you have an "About Us" page with the path *node/7*, you can set up an alias so that your visitors will see it as *http://www.example.com/AboutUs*. The core Path module, which supports URL aliasing, provides this functionality.

### Related topics

- [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)
- [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from "[URL aliases](#)", and "[Understanding Drupal paths](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 5.2. Creating a Content Item

### Goal

Create and publish a content item that will be used as the home page of the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#)

### Site prerequisites

The *Basic page* content type must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Basic page (node/add/page)*. The *Create Basic page* form appears.
2. Click *Edit summary*.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Title	Title of the page. Will also be used as a meta tag in the source code, URL alias, and as label of the content item in administration screens	Home
Summary	Summary of the value of the body field. Can be used as teaser in overview pages	Opening times and location of City Market.
Body	Full content of the page	Welcome to City Market - your neighborhood farmers market!  Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September  Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown
URL path settings > URL alias	Alternate relative path for the content	/home

By clicking the *Source* button in the rich text editor toolbar, you can see the HTML source code of the text that you are editing.

Crea Pàgina bàsica ☆

Inici » Afegeix contingut

**Títol\***  
Portada

**Resum (Hide summary)**  
Horaris i localització del Mercat de la Ciutat

Deixeuh en blanc per a utilitzar el valor retallat del text com a resum.

**Cos**

B I | ☰ ☱ | := ; = | , ‘ ’ | Format | Codi font

Format del text **HTML bàsic** Sobre els formats de text ⓘ

Publicat

**Desa** **Previsualitza**

Última vegada desat: Encara no s'ha desat  
Autor: admin  
Missatge de registre de la revisió

Descriu breument els canvis que heu fet.

► PARÀMETRES DE MENÚ  
► PARÀMETRES DEL CAMÍ URL  
► INFORMACIÓ DE L'AUTORIA  
► OPCIONS DE PROMOCIÓN

4. Click *Preview* to ensure everything looks like expected.
5. Click *Back to content editing*.
6. Click *Save and publish*. The content is saved and can be found on the *Content* page.
7. Follow the same steps to create an About page, with title "About", and a body telling about the history of the farmer's market.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 5.5, «Designar una portada per al vostre lloc»](#)
- [Secció 5.7, «Adding a Page to the Navigation»](#)
- [Secció 10.4, «Translating Content»](#)

## Related concepts

- [Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)
- [Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#)
- [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "About nodes"](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Agnes Kiss](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 5.3. Editing a Content Item

### Goal

Update the hours on the Home page content item.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)

### Site prerequisites

A content item for the Home page must exist. See [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* ([admin/content](#)).
2. If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the content list on that page. If not, you can use the *Type*, *Title*, or other filters to locate the content item.

The screenshot shows the Drupal 'Content' administration page. At the top, there are search fields for 'Títol', 'Tipus de contingut', 'Estat de publicació', and 'Llengua', each with a dropdown menu set to '- Qualsevol -'. Below these are buttons for 'Filtrar' and 'Acció' (with an option to 'Suprimeix el contingut'). A button labeled 'Aplica als elements seleccionats' is also present. The main area displays a table of content items with columns: TÍTOL, TIPUS DE CONTINGUT, AUTOR, ESTAT, ACTUALITZAT, and OPERACIONS. Two items are listed: 'Sobre nosaltres' (Pàgina bàsica, admin, Publicat, 17/10/2017 - 19:59) and 'Portada' (Pàgina bàsica, admin, Publicat, 17/10/2017 - 19:58). Each row has an 'Edita' button in the OPERACIONS column. A secondary 'Aplica als elements seleccionats' button is located below the table. A link 'Hide lower priority columns' is visible at the bottom left of the table header.

TÍTOL	TIPUS DE CONTINGUT	AUTOR	ESTAT	ACTUALITZAT	OPERACIONS
Sobre nosaltres	Pàgina bàsica	admin	Publicat	17/10/2017 - 19:59	Edita
Portada	Pàgina bàsica	admin	Publicat	17/10/2017 - 19:58	Edita

3. Click *Edit* in the row of the content item you want to edit (Home), to open the content editing form. Update the opening hours in the *Body* field. See [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#) for an explanation of the fields and a screenshot.

4. Check *Create new revision* in the box on the right, if it is not already checked, and enter a *Revision log message* explaining what changes you are making (for example, you might enter "Updated opening hours"). This text will appear in the revision log for the page.



**Publicat**  
**Última vegada desat:** 17/10/2017 - 19:58  
**Autor:** admin  
 Crea una nova revisió  
**Missatge de registre de la revisió**  
Actualitzats els horaris d'obertura  
Descriu breument els canvis que heu fet.

5. Click *Save and keep published* to save your changes.
6. You will be redirected back to the *Content* administrative page, and there should be a message showing that the content item was updated.

✓ S'ha actualitzat Pàgina bàsica *Portada*.

## Expand your understanding

As an alternative to the first two steps above, you can also reach the content edit form as follows:

1. Starting from your site's home page, use the site's navigation menus to locate the page where the content you want to edit is displayed to visitors.
2. Most themes will display an *Edit* link or tab near the top of that page to people with permission to edit the page; clicking the link will take you to the full content edit form.
3. You could also use the in-place editor (refer to [Secció 5.4, «Editing with the In-Place Editor»](#)) from this page.

### Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor

### Goal

Use the in-place editor to add information to the About page without opening the full editor page.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)
- [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)
- [Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#)

### Site prerequisites

The About page you want to edit must exist. See [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

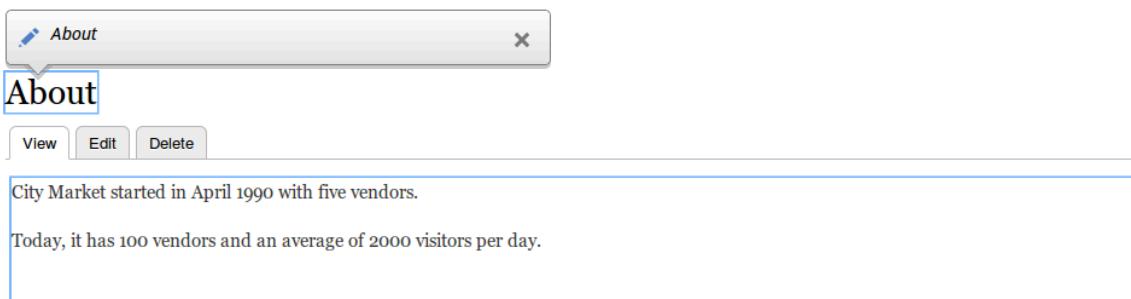
### Steps

Navigate to the About page to edit content with the in-place editor. If the page has not yet been added to a navigation menu, you can find and open it by following these steps:

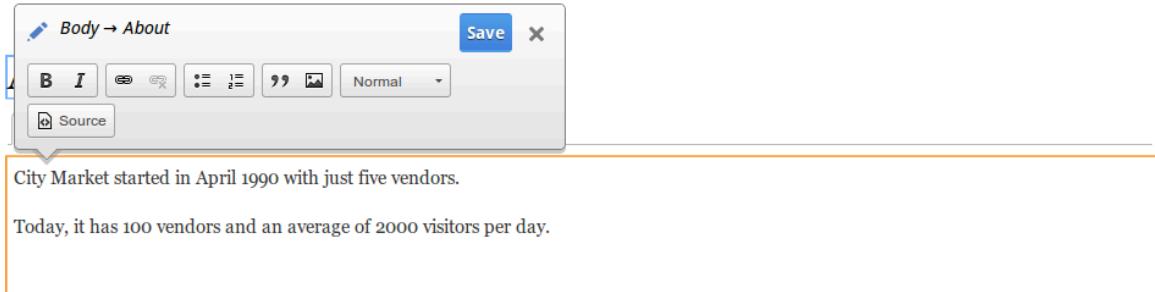
1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content (admin/content)*.
2. If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the content list on that page. If not, you can use *Type*, *Title*, or other filters to locate the content item.
3. Find the About page and click it.

Once the content you want to edit is being viewed in your browser, follow these steps to use the quick editor:

1. Find the section of the page that displays the content you want to edit, and turn on quick editing mode using the *Quick edit* contextual link (see [Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#) for instructions on how to access contextual links). You will see each editable field on this content item outlined in blue; also, a hovering dialog box will appear.



2. Click the *Body* text area to begin editing. The *Body* field supports a rich text editor. The editing toolbar will be displayed in a hovering dialog box.
3. Add some information about City Market. A *Save* button will appear in the hovering dialog box, and the field outline will change color.



4. If you are satisfied with your edits, click *Save* in the hovering dialog box. If not, click "x" to discard your edits, and confirm. Either way, quick editing mode will be turned off.

## Expand your understanding

Try using the full editor on the same content (see [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)) and note that there is much more information that can be edited that is not available in the quick editor.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [David Lee](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.5. Designar una portada per al vostre lloc

### Objectiu

Configurar quin element de contingut es mostra com a portada del vostre lloc web.

### Prerequisits del lloc web

L'element de contingut que voleu designar com a portada del vostre lloc ha d'exsistir. Vegeu [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

### Passos

1. Al menú d'administració *Gestiona*, navegueu a *Configuració > Sistema > Paràmetres bàsics del lloc\_* (*admin/config/system/site-information*).

2. On poso *Portada*, reemplaceu */node* pel nom de la pàgina que voldríeu que fos la portada. Per a utilitzar la portada que es va crear prèviament, especifiqueu el seu camí */home*. Feu clic a *Desa la configuració*

▼ PORTADA

**Portada predeterminada**

`http://example.com /portada`

Especifiqueu de forma opcional una URL relativa que es mostrarà com a portada. Deixeu-lo en blanc per a mostrar la portada predeterminada.

3. Navegueu a la portada per a verificar que mostra el contingut que heu configurat.



## Amplieu els vostres coneixements

- [Secció 5.7, «Adding a Page to the Navigation»](#)
- Seguiu [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#) per a crear una pàgina d'error i usar-la com a resposta 404 (pàgina no trobada) o 403 (no autoritzat) al vostre lloc. Llavors seguint els passos descrits, podeu designar-la com a resposta d'error a la secció *Pàgines d'error* de la configuració.

## Conceptes relacionats

[Secció 5.6, «Concept: Menu»](#)

### Atribucions

Escrit i editat per [Ann Greazel](#), [Jack Haas](#), i [Jojo Alphonso](#) a [Red Crackle](#). Traduït per [Jaume Prats](#) i [Ramon Vilar](#). Revisat per [Ramon Vilar](#).

## 5.6. Concept: Menu

### What is a menu?

Menus are a collection of links (menu items) used to navigate a website. The core Menu UI module provides an interface to control and customize the menu system. Menus are primarily displayed as a hierarchical list of links. By default, new menu items are placed inside a built-in menu labeled *Main navigation*, but administrators can also create custom menus.

The core Standard installation profile contains five menus:

Main navigation

Links to sections intended for site visitors. They are usually created by site administrators.

Administration

Links to administrative tasks. This menu mainly contains links supplied by modules on your site.

User account menu

Links to tasks associated with the user account such as *My account* and *Log out*.

Footer

Links to important pages within the site intended for the footer. They are usually created by site administrators.

Tools

Links to tasks necessary for site visitors. Some modules feature their links here.

You can customize menus in the following ways, using the menu administration functionality:

- Creating new custom menus.
- Adding new menu items.
- Reordering menu items by setting their "weight" or by dragging them into place.
- Renaming menu items.
- Changing the link title (the tooltip that appears when you mouse over a menu item).
- Moving a menu item into a different menu by editing its *Parent* property.

A menu item will only be shown to a visitor if they have the rights to view the page it links to. For example, the admin menu item is not shown to visitors who are not logged in.

### Related topics

- [Secció 5.7, «Adding a Page to the Navigation»](#)
- [Secció 5.8, «Changing the Order of Navigation»](#)

- To display a menu, you will need to place the block that corresponds to the menu in a region of your theme; see [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#), [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#), and [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#). The core Standard installation profile places all of the menus it defines except Administration in regions of the core Bartik theme. The core Toolbar module, which is installed by the core Standard installation profile, displays the Administration menu; it is also displayed by the contributed Admin Toolbar module.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Ajay Viswambharan](#), [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.7. Adding a Page to the Navigation

### Goal

Add a page to the navigation. For example, the About page.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 5.6, «Concept: Menu»](#)
- [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#)

### Site prerequisites

The About page content item must exist. See [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

### Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (`admin/content`).
- Find the About page, and click *Edit* in that row. The content editing form appears.

TÍTOL	TIPUS DE CONTINGUT	AUTOR	ESTAT	ACTUALITZAT	OPERACIONS
<a href="#">Portada</a>	Pàgina bàsica	admin	Publicat	17/10/2017 - 19:59	<a href="#">Edita</a>
<a href="#">Sobre nosaltres</a>	Pàgina bàsica	admin	Publicat	17/10/2017 - 19:59	<a href="#">Edita</a>

- Click *Menu settings* on the right to expand it.
- Check *Provide a menu link* for the menu options to appear.
- Enter values from the table below:

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Menu link title	Title that will be displayed in the menu	About

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Description	Text that will be displayed when a visitor hovers over the link	History of the market
Parent item	Location of the page in the menu hierarchy. For example, if you choose <Main navigation>, the page will appear in the highest level of the navigation. By choosing another menu item as parent, you can create a menu hierarchy of multiple levels.	<Main navigation>
Weight	The order in which the page should appear in the menu (lower-weighted menu items will be shown before higher-weighted menu items)	-2

▼ PARÀMETRES DE MENÚ

Proporciona un enllaç de menú

**Títol de l'enllaç de menú**

Sobre nosaltres

**Descripció**

Història del mercat

Es mostra quan es passa per damunt de l'enllaç de menú.

**Element pare**

<Navegació principal> ▾

**Pes**

-2

Els enllaços de menú amb pesos menors es mostren abans que els enllaços amb pesos majors.

- Click *Save and keep published* to save the changes. Click *Home* or *Return to site* in the navigation bar to see the result, which could look like the picture below.

The screenshot shows a Drupal website for 'Anytown Farmers Market'. The header features a logo with a sun, clouds, and a tractor, with the text 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' and 'FARM FRESH FOOD'. The main title is 'Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat' with the subtitle 'Granja d'aliments frescos'. A navigation bar includes 'Sobre nosaltres' and 'Inici'. On the right, there are links for 'El meu compte' and 'Sort'. Below the header, a secondary navigation menu has 'Eines' as the active item, with 'Afegeix contingut' as a link. A toolbar below the menu contains buttons for 'Mostra', 'Edita', 'Suprimeix', and 'Revisions'. The main content area displays a welcome message, opening hours ('Obert: Diumenges de 9.00 a 14.00, des de l'abril al setembre'), and a location ('Localització: Aparcament del Banc de Confiança, 1r, al centre').

## Expand your understanding

[Secció 5.8, «Changing the Order of Navigation»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with menus"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from "[Working with Menus](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#); edited by [Jack Haas](#).

## 5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation

### Goal

Reorder the items in a menu.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 5.6, «Concept: Menu»](#)
- [Secció 5.7, «Adding a Page to the Navigation»](#)

### Site prerequisites

Home and About pages must exist in the main navigation menu. See [Secció 5.7, «Adding a Page to the Navigation»](#).

## Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Menus* (`admin/structure/menu`) where all menus on your site are listed. Click *Edit Menu* from the *Operations* dropdown for *Main Navigation*. You can also reach this page using contextual links (refer to [Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#)) for the menu.

TÍTOL	DESCRIPCIÓ	OPERACIONS
<b>Administration</b>	Administrative task links	<a href="#">Edita el menú</a>
<b>Footer</b>	Site information links	<a href="#">Edita el menú</a>
<b>Main navigation</b>	Site section links	<a href="#">Edita el menú</a>
<b>Tools</b>	User tool links, often added by modules	<a href="#">Edita el menú</a>
<b>User account menu</b>	Links related to the active user account	<a href="#">Edita el menú</a>

- The *Edit Menu* page will display a list of each item in the menu you chose (*Main navigation*).

Llengua del menú

ENLLAÇ DEL MENÚ	HABILITAT	OPERACIONS
<a href="#">Sobre nosaltres</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edita</a>
<a href="#">Inici</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edita</a>

**Desa**

- Use the cross bar handles to reorder the menu items. Drag the Home menu item above the About menu item so that it appears first.

Llengua del menú

**\*Teniu canvis no desats.**

ENLLAÇ DEL MENÚ	HABILITAT	OPERACIONS
<a href="#">Inici</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edita</a>
<a href="#">Sobre nosaltres</a>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Edita</a>

**Desa**

- Click *Save*.
- The home page now displays the main navigation with the Home menu item displayed first.



## Expand your understanding

Add a menu item called *Contact*, leading to the `/contact` page, to your Main navigation menu. The contact page is provided by the core Contact module; you may want to edit its layout and fields (see [Secció 6.9, «Changing Content Entry Forms»](#)).

## Related concepts

[Secció 5.6, «Concept: Menu»](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#).

---

# Capítol 6. Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

## 6.1. Adding a Content Type

### Goal

Add and configure a new content type Vendor.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

### Site prerequisites

You need to have a plan in place for your content structure. See [Secció 2.5, «Planning your Content Structure»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). The *Content types* page appears showing all the available types of content.
2. Click *Add content type*. The *Add content type* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Name	Name of the content type	Vendor
Description	Explain the use of the content type	Information about a vendor

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut

Els tipus de contingut individuals poden tenir diferents camps, comportaments i permisos assignats.

### Nom \*

Venedor

Nom-màquina: venedor [Edit]

El nom lleigble-per-humans d'aquest tipus de contingut. Aquest text es mostrarà com a part del llistat a la pàgina d'Afegeix contingut. Aquest nom ha de ser únic.

### Descripció

Informació sobre un venedor

Aquest text es mostrarà a la pàgina d'Afegeix nou contingut.

3. In the vertical tab *Submission form settings*, configure the form that is used for creating and editing content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Title	Label of the Title field that is shown when editing or creating content of this type.	Vendor name
Preview before submitting	Option to choose whether you should preview the content before submitting.	Optional
Explanation or submission guidelines	Instructions for creating or editing content.	(Leave blank)

**Configuració del formulari d'enviament de dades**

**Etiqueta del camp títol \***

Nom del venedor

**Opcions de publicació**

Publicat, Crea una nova revisió

**Preferències lingüístiques**

La llengua predeterminada del lloc (Catalan)

**Paràmetres de visualització**

Don't display post information

**Paràmetres de menú**

**Previsualitza abans d'enviar**

Inabilitat  
 Opcional  
 Necessari

**Explicació o directrius de l'enviament**

Aquest text es mostrarà a la part superior de la pàgina quan es creï o s'editi contingut d'aquest tipus.

4. In the vertical tab *Publishing options*, decide on default options for new content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Published	Make the content item published by default.	Checked
Promoted to front page	In a default website, this setting can be used to show content on the homepage.	Unchecked
Sticky at the top of the list	In a default website, this setting can be used to keep content on top of a list.	Unchecked
Create new revision	Create a new revision each time the vendor is being edited.	Checked

Changing these settings does not affect the content items that have already been created.

5. In the vertical tab *Display settings*, decide if the author and publication date will be visible in the content item. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Display author and date information	Display the author username and publication date on each vendor page.	Unchecked

<b>Configuració del formulari d'enviament de dades</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mostra la informació de l'autor i la data de publicació Es mostrerà el nom d'usuari de l'autor i la data de publicació.
<b>Opcions de publicació</b>	Publicat, Crea una nova revisió
<b>Preferències lingüístiques</b>	La llengua predeterminada del lloc (Catalan)
<b>Paràmetres de visualització</b>	Don't display post information
<b>Paràmetres de menú</b>	

6. In the vertical tab *Menu settings*, fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Available menus	Menus that this type of content can be added to. Vendors do not need to appear in menus, so uncheck all menu options.	Unchecked

<b>Configuració del formulari d'enviament de dades</b>	<b>Menús disponibles</b>
Nom del venedor	<input type="checkbox"/> Administració <input type="checkbox"/> Eines <input type="checkbox"/> Menú del compte d'usuari <input type="checkbox"/> Navegació principal <input type="checkbox"/> Peu Els menús disponibles per a afegir-hi enllaços per aquest tipus de contingut.
<b>Opcions de publicació</b>	
Publicat, Crea una nova revisió	
<b>Preferències lingüístiques</b>	
La llengua predeterminada del lloc (Catalan)	
<b>Paràmetres de visualització</b>	
Don't display post information	
<b>Paràmetres de menú</b>	<b>Element pare predeterminat</b> <input type="button" value="&lt;Menú del compte d'usuari&gt; ▾"/> Escolliu l'element de menú que serà el pare predeterminat per a un enllaç nou en el formulari de creació de continguts.

7. Click *Save and manage fields* to save the content type. The *Manage fields* page appears that allows you to add fields to the content type. See [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)

ETIQUETA	NOM-MÀQUINA	TIPUS DE CAMP	OPERACIONS
Body	body	Text (amb format, llarg, amb resum)	<a href="#">Edita</a>

- Follow the same steps to create a content type for recipes. Example values for the fields in the forms, where they are different from the steps above:

Field name	Example value
Name	Recipe
Description	A recipe submitted by a vendor
Submission form settings - Title	Recipe name

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content items get automatically generated URLs/path aliases. See [Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#) for more on URLs within your site, [Secció 11.1, «Finding Modules»](#) for instructions on finding contributed modules, and [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#) for instructions on downloading and installing contributed modules.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.2. Deleting a Content Type

### Goal

Delete the unneeded content type *Article*.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The *Article* content type must exist. It is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). The *Content types* page appears.
2. Click *Delete* in the *Operations* dropdown button for the *Article* content type.

Tipus de contingut ☆		
NOM	DESCRIPCIÓ	OPERACIONS
Article	Use <i>articles</i> for time-sensitive content like news, press releases or blog posts.	<a href="#">Administra els camps</a> <a href="#">Gestiona la presentació del formulari</a> <a href="#">Gestiona la presentació</a> <a href="#">Edita</a> <a href="#">Tradueix</a> <a href="#">Suprimeix</a> <a href="#">Administra els camps</a> ▾
Basic page	Use <i>basic pages</i> for your static content, such as an 'About us' page.	
Recepta	Recepta enviada per un venedor	
Venedor	Informació sobre un venedor	

3. A confirmation page is displayed. Click *Delete*.

**Esteu segur de voler suprimir el tipus de contingut Article?**

☆

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Article

L'acció no es pot desfer.

▼ CONFIGURACIONS SUPRIMIDES

S'eliminarà la següent configuració llistada.

**Presentació del formulari d'una entitat**

- node.article.default

**Presentació de la visualització d'una entitat**

- node.article.default
- node.article.rss
- node.article.teaser

**Camp**

- Cos
- Comentaris
- Imatge
- Etiquetes

**Correspondència de RDF**

- node.article

**Suprimeix** **Cancel·la**

4. The *Content types* page appears with a confirmation message saying that the content type has been deleted:

✓ S'ha suprimit el tipus de contingut Article.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type

### Goal

Add a link field and an image field to the Vendor content type.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#).

## Steps

Add the fields Vendor URL and Main image to the Vendor content type.

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). Then click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type. The *Manage fields* page appears.
2. Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. You can either create a new field for the content type or re-use an existing field.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Add a new field	Field type	Link
Label	Label that is visible in administration pages	Vendor URL

A machine name is automatically generated, based on the *Label* value. Click *Edit* if you want to override the default name.

4. Click *Save and continue*. The page *Vendor URL* appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Allowed number of values	The number of values that can be entered	Limited, 1

5. Click *Save field settings*. The page *Vendor URL settings for Basic page* appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below.

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

Field name	Explanation	Value
Label	Label that is visible in the content form	Vendor URL
Help text	The instruction that is shown below the field	(leave blank)
Required field	Whether the field is required or not	Unchecked
Allowed link type	The kind of links that can be entered	External links only
Allow link text	Whether a link text can be entered	Disabled

**Paràmetres de URL del venedor per a Venedor** ☆

[Edita](#) [Paràmetres del camp](#) [Tradueix camps contingut](#)

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Venedor » Administra els camps

**Etiqueta \***

**Text d'ajuda**

Instruccions que es presenten a l'usuari a sota d'aquest camp al formulari d'edició.  
 Etiquetes HTML permeses: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
 Aquest camp té suport per tokens.

Camp obligatori

**▼ VALOR PREDETERMINAT**  
 El valor predeterminat d'aquest camp, utilitzat quan es crea contingut nou.  
**URL del venedor**  
  
 Aquest valor hauria de ser una URL externa com <http://example.com>.

**Tipus d'enllaços permesos**  
 Només enllaços interns  
 Només enllaços externs  
 Enllaços interns i externs

**Permetre el text de l'enllaç**  
 Inabilitat  
 Opcional  
 Necessari

- Click *Save settings*. The Vendor URL has been added to the content type. Continue creating the Main image field.
- Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Add a new field	Field type	Image
Label	Label that is visible in administration pages	Main image

- Click *Save and continue*. The page Main image appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Allowed number of values	The number of values that can be entered	Limited, 1

You can set a default image here. This will be used when you do not provide an image when creating a Vendor content item.

- Click *Save field settings*. The page *Main image settings for Basic page* appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Label	Label that is visible in the content form	Main image
Help text	The instruction that is shown below the field	(leave blank)
Required field	Whether the field is required or not	Checked
Allowed file extensions	The type of images that can be uploaded	png, gif, jpg, jpeg
File directory	The directory where the files will be stored. By providing a file directory value, you ensure that all images uploaded via the Main image field will be located in the same directory.	vendors
Minimum image resolution	The minimum resolution of the uploaded image	600 x 600
Maximum upload size	The maximum file size of the uploaded image	5 MB
Enable Alt field	Whether an alternative text can be entered	Checked
Alt field required	Whether an alternative text is required	Checked

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

**Paràmetres de Imatge principal per a Venedor ☆**

[Edita](#) [Paràmetres del camp](#) [Tradueix camps contingut](#)

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Venedor » Administra els camps

**Etiqueta \***  
Imatge principal

**Text d'ajuda**

Instruccions que es presenten a l'usuari sota d'aquest camp al formulari d'edició.  
Etiquetes HTML permeses: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
Aquest camp té suport per tokens.

Camp obligatori

**IMATGE PREDETERMINADA**

Si no es carrega cap imatge, aquesta imatge es mostrarà a la presentació i sobreescrivirà la imatge predeterminada del camp.

**Imatge**  
[Browse...](#) No file selected.

La imatge que s'ha de mostrar si no se'n carrega cap.

**Text alternatiu**

Aquest text serà utilitzat pels lectors de pantalla, motors de cerca i quan la imatge no es pugui carregar.

**Títol**

L'atribut títol s'utilitza com a ràtol emergent quan el ratolí passa per sobre de la imatge.

**Extensions de fitxer permeses \***  
png, gif, jpg, jpeg

Separau les extensions amb un espai o una coma i no inclogueu el punt inicial.

**Directori de fitxers**  
venedors

10. Click *Save settings*. Main image has been added to the content type.

**Administra els camps ☆**

[Edita](#) [Administra els camps](#) [Gestiona la presentació del formulari](#) [Gestiona la presentació](#) [Tradueix tipus de contingut](#)

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Venedor

S'ha desat la configuració de *imatge principal*.

[+ Afegeix camp](#)

ETIQUETA	NOM-MÀQUINA	TIPUS DE CAMP	OPERACIONS
Body	body	Text (amb format, llarg, amb resum)	<a href="#">Edita</a> ▾
Imatge principal	field_imatge_principal	Imatge	<a href="#">Edita</a> ▾
URL del venedor	field_venedor_url	Enllaç	<a href="#">Edita</a> ▾

11. Add a Main image field to the Recipe content type, using similar steps. Start by navigating to the Recipe content type's *Manage Fields* page in step 1. Then skip to step 7 and follow the remaining steps, but reuse the existing Main image field you created for the Vendor content type rather than creating a new field. In subsequent steps, some of the configuration screens will not be available, because of the field reuse.
12. Create two Vendor content items (see [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)) called "Happy Farm" and "Sweet Honey". Make sure that they include images and URLs.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#)
- [Secció 6.11, «Changing Content Display»](#)
- [Secció 6.9, «Changing Content Entry Forms»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Add a field to a content type"](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.4. Concept: Reference Fields

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

### What is a reference field?

A *reference field* is a field that represents a relationship between an entity and one or more other entities, which may belong to the same or different entity type. The three most commonly-used reference fields are:

#### Content reference

A reference to a content item. For example, you might want to connect recipes to the vendors who submitted them. You would set up a content reference field called Submitted by referencing Vendor content items on the Recipe content type.

#### Taxonomy term reference

A reference to a taxonomy term. For example, you might want to connect recipes to their ingredients. You would set up a taxonomy term reference field called Ingredients on the Recipe content type. This reference field will point to the vocabulary Ingredients.

#### User reference

A reference to a user account. For example, you might want to connect recipes with their chefs. You would set up a user reference field called Chefs on the Recipe content type.

### Related topics

[Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.5. Concept: Taxonomy

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 6.4, «Concept: Reference Fields»](#)

### What is Taxonomy?

*Taxonomy* is used to classify website content. One common example of taxonomy is the tags used to classify or categorize posts in a blog website; the farmers market website could use an ingredients taxonomy to classify recipes. Individual taxonomy items are known as *terms* (the blog tags or recipe ingredients in these examples); and a set of terms is known as a *vocabulary* (the set of all blog post tags, or the set of all recipe ingredients in these examples). Technically, taxonomy terms are an entity type and the entity subtypes are the vocabularies. Like other entities, taxonomy terms can have fields attached; for instance, you could set up an image field to contain an icon for each term.

An individual vocabulary can organize its terms in a hierarchy, or it could be flat. For example, blog tags normally have a flat structure, while a recipe ingredients vocabulary could be hierarchical (for example, tomatoes could be a sub-term of vegetables, and under tomatoes, you could have green and red tomatoes).

Taxonomy terms are normally attached as reference fields to other content entities, which is how you can use them to classify content. When you set up a taxonomy reference field, you can let users enter terms in two ways:

#### Free tagging

New terms can be created right on the content editing form.

#### Fixed list of terms

The list of terms is curated and managed outside the content editing form, and users can only choose from the existing list when editing content.

Taxonomy reference fields can be added to any entity, such as user accounts, custom blocks, or regular content items. If you use them to classify regular content items, your site will automatically be set up with taxonomy listing pages for each term; each of these pages lists all of the content items that are classified with that term. For example, if you created several recipes that all had carrots as an ingredient, you might see something like this on the Carrots taxonomy listing page:

## Pastanagues

### Pastanagues fresques

Llegeix més

Serviu pastanagues de diversos colors en un plat per sopar.

---

### Amanida verda

Llegeix més

Piqueu les vostres verdures preferides i poseu-les dins d'un bol.

---

## Related topics

- [Secció 6.6, «Setting Up a Taxonomy».](#)
- The listing pages are views, which are covered in [Capítol 9, Creació de llistats amb el Views](#).

## Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from "[Organizing content with taxonomies](#)" and "[About taxonomies](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# 6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy

## Goal

Create an Ingredients vocabulary and add it to the Recipe content type as a field that can contain an unlimited number of values and that allows adding new terms to the vocabulary.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#)
- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#).

## Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy)*. You will see the *Tags* vocabulary that was created with the core Standard installation profile.

NOM DEL VOCABULARI	DESCRIPCIÓ	PES	OPERACIONS
Tags	Use tags to group articles on similar topics into categories.		<a href="#">Llista de termes</a>

- Click *Add vocabulary*, and fill in the values below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Name	The name of the vocabulary	Ingredients
Description	A brief note about the vocabulary	(Leave blank)

## Afegeix un vocabulari

★

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Taxonomia

**Nom \***

**Descripció**

**Vocabulary language**

Catalan

▼ TERMS LANGUAGE

**Llengua predeterminada**

La llengua predeterminada del lloc (Catalan)

Podeu trobar l'explicació de les opcions de llengua a la [pàgina del llistat de llengües](#).

Mostra el selector de llengua a les pàgines de creació i edició.

**Desa**

3. Click *Save*. You will be taken to the Ingredients page, which shows a list of all the terms in this vocabulary.

The screenshot shows a Drupal administrative interface for managing taxonomies. The title bar says 'Ingredients ★'. Below it, there are two buttons: 'Lista' (List) and '...'. A breadcrumb navigation path is visible: Inici » Administració » Estructura » Taxonomia » Ingredients. A success message in a green box states: '✓ S'ha creat el nou vocabulari *Ingredients*'. Below this, a note says: 'Podeu reorganitzar els termes de *Ingredients* utilitzant l'opció d'arroseggar-i-deixar-anar i agrupar termes sota un terme pare arrosegant-los sota i a la dreta del pare.' A blue button '+ Afegeix un terme' is present. To the right, a link 'Show row weights' is shown. A table header row is visible with columns labeled 'NOM', 'PES', and 'OPERACIONS'. A note below the table says: 'No terms available. [Add term](#)'.

4. Click *Add term*. Enter "Butter" in the *Name* field. Click *Save*.

## Afegeix un terme ★

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Taxonomia » Ingredients

**Nom \***  
Mantega

**Descripció**

B I | | | | | | Format ▾ | Codi font

**Format del text** HTML bàsic ▾ Sobre els formats de text ?

► RELACIONS

**Àlies URL**

Especifiqueu un camí alternatiu pel qual aquesta dada pot ser accedida. Per exemple, escriuïu "/sobre" quan escriuïu una pàgina sobre vosaltres.

**Desa**

5. You will receive a confirmation about the term you created. Add more terms. For example, "Eggs" and "Milk".
6. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content Types (admin/structure/types)*. Click *Manage fields* for your Recipe content type.
7. Click *Add field*, and enter values from the table below. Click *Save and continue*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Add a new field	Select the field type	Reference > Taxonomy term
Label	The title to give the field	Ingredients

- On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click *Save field settings*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Type of item to reference	The type of entity that is referenced by the field	Taxonomy term
Allowed number of values	The number of values a user can enter	Unlimited

Aquests paràmetres s'apliquen al camp *Ingredients* a qualsevol lloc que s'utilitzí. Aquests paràmetres impacten en la manera en què s'emmagatzemen les dades a la base de dades i no es poden canviar un cop les dades s'hagin creat.

- On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click *Save settings*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Help text	Help shown to users creating content	Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for
Reference type > Reference method	Select the method used to choose allowed values	Default
Reference type > Available Vocabularies	Select the vocabulary to choose allowed values from	Ingredients
Reference type > Create referenced entities if they don't already exist	Whether new ingredient terms can be created from the content editing form	Checked

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

**Etiqueta \***  
Ingredients

**Text d'ajuda**  
Introduïu ingredients que els visitants del lloc pot ser que vulguin buscar

Instruccions que es presenten a l'usuari a sota d'aquest camp al formulari d'edició.  
Etiquetes HTML permeses: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
Aquest camp té suport per tokens.

Camp obligatori

**► VALOR PREDETERMINAT**

**▼ TIPUS DE REFERÈNCIA**

**Mètode de referenciar \***  
Per defecte

Crea les entitats referenciades si encara no existeixen

**Vocabulari \***  
 Etiquetes  
 Ingredients

**Desa la configuració** [Suprimeix](#)

10. Click *Save settings*. You will be taken back to the *Manage Fields* page. A message will be displayed saying that the configuration for Ingredients is complete.

**Administra els camps** ☆

Edita Administra els camps Gestiona la presentació del formulari Gestiona la presentació Tradueix tipus de contingut

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Recepta

S'ha desat la configuració de *Ingredients*.

+ Afegeix camp

ETIQUETA	NOM-MÀQUINA	TIPUS DE CAMP	OPERACIONS
Body	body	Text (amb format, llarg, amb resum)	<a href="#">Edita</a>
Imatge principal	field_imatge_principal	imatge	<a href="#">Edita</a>
Ingredients	field_ingredients	Referència d'entitat	<a href="#">Edita</a>

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Bob Snodgrass](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.7. Adding a Reference Field

### Goal

Add a reference field so that recipes can be linked to the vendor that has submitted it.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.4, «Concept: Reference Fields»](#)
- [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe and Vendor content types must exist. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#).

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types)*. Then click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The *Manage fields* page appears.
2. Click *Add field*. The *Add field* page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click *Save and continue*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Add a new field	Option to specify the field type	Reference > Content
Label	The title you want to give the field	Submitted by

3. The page *Submitted by* appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click *Save field settings*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Type of item to reference	Option to select the type of referenced item	Content
Allowed number of values	Specify the count of values associated with the field	Limited, 1

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Recepta » Administra els camps » Enviat per

Aquests paràmetres s'apliquen al camp *Enviat per* a qualsevol lloc que s'utilitzi. Aquests paràmetres impacten en la manera en què s'emmagatzemen les dades a la base de dades i no es poden canviar un cop les dades s'hagin creat.

**Tipus d'element a referenciar\***

Contingut

**Nombre de valors permesos**

Limitat ▾ 1 ▾

**Desa els paràmetres del camp**

- The page *Submitted by settings for Recipe* appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click *Save settings*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Label	Title shown for this field on the page	Submitted by
Help text	Brief text aiding the person creating content	Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe
Required field	Whether a value has to be provided or not	Checked
Reference method	Option to select reference method	Default
Content types	Specify the content type	Vendor
Sort by	Sorting field	Title
Sort direction	Sorting order	Ascending

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

Esculliu el venedor que va enviar aquesta recepta

Instruccions que es presenten a l'usuari a sota d'aquest camp al formulari d'edició.  
Etiquetes HTML permeses: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <ttx> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
Aquest camp té suport per tokens.

Camp obligatori

**VALOR PREDETERMINAT**  
El valor predeterminat d'aquest camp, utilitzat quan es crea contingut nou.

**Enviat per**

**TIPUS DE REFERÈNCIA**

**Mètode de referenciar \***

Crea les entitats referenciades si encara no existeixen

**Tipus de contingut \***  
 Pàgina bàsica  
 Recepta  
 Venedor

**Ordena per**

**Direcció de l'ordenació \***

[Desa la configuració](#) [Suprimeix](#)

5. The Submitted by field has been added to the content type.

Administra els camps ☆				
<a href="#">Edita</a>	<a href="#">Administra els camps</a>	<a href="#">Gestiona la presentació del formulari</a>	<a href="#">Gestiona la presentació</a>	<a href="#">Tradueix tipus de contingut</a>
Inici » Administració » Estructura » Tipus de contingut » Recepta				
<p>S'ha desat la configuració de Enviat per.</p>				
<a href="#">+ Afegeix camp</a>				
ETIQUETA	NOM-MÀQUINA	TIPUS DE CAMP	OPERACIONS	
Body	body	Text (amb format, llarg, amb resum)	<a href="#">Edita</a>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Enviat per	field_enviat_per	Referència d'entitat	<a href="#">Edita</a>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Imatge principal	field_imatge_principal	Imatge	<a href="#">Edita</a>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Ingredients	field_ingredients	Referència d'entitat	<a href="#">Edita</a>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

### What are forms and widgets?

The content management system software that your site is running allows administrators to edit content and configure settings online, using various web *forms*. In particular, *content editing forms* are used to edit your site's content, and they are configurable by administrators; settings configuration forms are provided by modules and cannot themselves be configured.

The data in your site's content is stored in one or more fields that are attached to the content type and/or sub-type. When you configure the content editing form for each content sub-type, you can:

- Select a *widget* for each field. A widget defines the method used to enter the data for the field. For example, a taxonomy term can be chosen using an autocomplete field, a select list, or a tags-style field that lets editors add new tags automatically.
- Configure widget settings. For example, you can choose the size of a plain-text entry field.
- Hide one or more fields from the editing form.
- Reorder the fields.

In principle, you can also have multiple content editing forms available for each content sub-type. This feature is rarely used, however; the only exception in common use is for the user profile fields: you can use different forms for user registration and user editing. For example, you might have a limited set of fields shown when users first register on the site, and more fields shown later on when they edit their profiles.

### Related topics

- [Secció 6.9, «Changing Content Entry Forms»](#)
- [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms

### Goal

Change the Recipe form to use a different widget to enter terms in the Ingredients field.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#)
- [Secció 6.8, «Concept: Forms and Widgets»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist, and it must have an Ingredients taxonomy term reference field. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#) and [Secció 6.6, «Setting Up a Taxonomy»](#).

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe)* to look at the content entry form that is set up by default. Notice how you have to enter ingredients one by one, instead of having a more compact format.
2. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types)*. Then click *Manage form display* on the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The *Manage form display* page appears.
3. For the Ingredients field, select *Autocomplete (Tags style)* in the *Widget* column.

## Configuració de l'estructura del contingut

CAMP	GINY	
✚ Nom de la recepta	Camp de text ▾	Mida del camp de text: 60
✚ Llengua	Selector de llengua ▾	
✚ Elaborat per	Autocompleta ▾	Coincidència en l'autocompletat: Conté Mida del camp de text: 60 Sense marcador de posició
✚ Elaborat el	Datetime Timestamp ▾	
✚ Promogut a la portada	Casella de selecció actiu/inactiu ▾	Utilitza l'etiqueta del camp: Sí
✚ Estàtic a la part superior de les llistes	Casella de selecció actiu/inactiu ▾	Utilitza l'etiqueta del camp: Sí
✚ Àlies URL	Àlies URL ▾	
✚ Publicat	Casella de selecció actiu/inactiu ▾	Utilitza l'etiqueta del camp: Sí
✚ Body	Àrea de text amb un resum ▾	Nombr de files: 9 Nombr de files del resum: 3
✚ Imatge principal	Imatge ▾	Previsualitza l'estil d'imatge: Miniatura (100x100) Indicador de progrés: throbber
✚ Ingredients	Autocompleta (tipus Etiquetes) ▾	Coincidència en l'autocompletat: Conté Mida del camp de text: 60 Sense marcador de posició

4. Click Save.
5. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe)* to verify the changed behavior of the content form. The Ingredients field is now a single text field that accepts multiple values.

**Crea Recepta**

Inici > Node > Afegeix contingut

**Nom de la recepta \***

**Body (Edit summary)**

**Format del text** HTML bàsic Sobre els formats de text

**Imatge principal \***

**Ingredients**

**Enviat per \***

Publicat

6. Create two Recipe content items (see [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#)), such as recipes for "Green Salad" and "Fresh Carrots". Make sure all the fields have values, including images, ingredients, and submitted by (set this to one of the Vendor content items you created in [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)).

## Expand your understanding

Change the main site Contact form by navigating in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Contact forms*. For instance, you may want to hide the *Send yourself a copy* or *Language* fields.

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#)

## What is a View mode?

How an entity (such as content, a user or a comment) is displayed, depends on the context in which it is shown. This context is known as a *view mode*. Examples of view modes are:

- a full page of the content with all the field values
- a teaser of the content with a thumbnail image and a *Read more* link
- a full user profile with a zoomable portrait photo
- a user avatar with username and a link to the profile

Every view mode can be configured through the administration pages. To see the configuration options for the view modes of the Recipe content type, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types)* and click *Manage display* from the dropdown button. In each view mode, all fields can be hidden or displayed, and if they are displayed, you can choose and configure the field formatter.

## What is a field formatter?

A field formatter is a setting for displaying the field values. For example, long text fields can be displayed trimmed or full-length, and taxonomy term reference fields can be displayed in plain text or linked to the taxonomy term page. Consult the *Manage display* page to see the field formatters for the fields of the Recipe content type.

## Related topics

- [\*Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»\*](#)
- [\*Secció 6.11, «Changing Content Display»\*](#)

## Additional resources

[\*Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes"\*](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [\*Boris Doesborg\*](#) from [\*"View modes"\*](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [\*Drupal Community Documentation\*](#).

## 6.11. Changing Content Display

### Goal

Make the content items more readable, accessible, and visibly attractive by reordering the fields, hiding labels, and tuning the output of the fields.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist, it must have Main Image and Vendor URL fields, and your site must have at least one Vendor content item. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

## Steps

1. Find and view a Vendor content item you created in [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#). Notice that there are several things that could be done to improve how the page looks:
  - The Main Image and Vendor URL fields should not have labels.
  - The order of the fields should be changed so that the image comes first.
  - The image should be smaller.
2. To fix the first two problems, and update some additional settings, in the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types)*. Then click *Manage display* in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type.

NOM	DESCRIPCIÓ	OPERACIONS
Basic page	Use basic pages for your static content, such as an 'About us' page.	<a href="#">Administra els camps</a>
Recepta	Recepta enviada per un venedor	<a href="#">Administra els camps</a>
Venedor	Informació sobre un venedor	<a href="#">Administra els camps</a> <a href="#">Gestiona la presentació del formulari</a> <a href="#">Gestiona la presentació</a> <a href="#">Edita</a> <a href="#">Tradueix</a> <a href="#">Suprimeix</a>

3. Under the *Label* column, select *Hidden* for Main image. Do the same for Vendor URL.

CAMP	ETIQUETA	FORMAT	
Enllaços			
Body	- Ocult -	Per defecte	
URL del venedor	- Ocult -	Enllaç	Link text trimmed to 80 characters
Imatge principal	- Ocult -	Imatge	Imatge original
Inabilitats			
Llengua	A sobre	Llengua	

4. Click the gear for the Vendor URL field. Clear the *Trim link text length* setting. Links will no longer have a trim length. Check the *Open link in new window* checkbox. Now, when the link is clicked, it will open in a new browser window. Click *Update*.

Paràmetres del format: Enllaç

**Trim link text length**

caràcters

Leave blank to allow unlimited link text lengths.

URL only

Show URL as plain text

Add rel="nofollow" to links

Obrir l'enllaç en una nova finestra

**Actualitza** **Cancel·la**

5. Drag the cross arrows next to the field items to reorder as Main image, *Body*, Vendor URL, and *Links*.

The screenshot shows the 'Content type structure' configuration page. At the top, there is a warning message: '⚠ \*Teniu canvis no desats.' (⚠ You have unsaved changes).

CAMP	ETIQUETA	FORMAT		
Imatge principal	- Ocult -	Imatge	Imatge original	
Body	- Ocult -	Per defecte		
URL del venedor	- Ocult -	Enllaç	Link text not trimmed Obrir l'enllaç en una nova finestra	
Enllaços				
<b>Inabilitats</b>				
Llengua	A sobre	Liengua		

6. Click Save.
7. Find the Vendor content item from step 1 again, and verify that the updates have been made.
8. Repeat similar steps to manage the display of the Recipe content type fields.

## Expand your understanding

- Make the main image smaller. See [Secció 6.13, «Setting Up an Image Style»](#).
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

## Related concepts

[Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Specify how fields are displayed"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Rearrange the order of fields"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes"](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

# 6.12. Concept: Image Styles

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)

## What are image styles?

Image styles allow you to upload a single image but display it in several ways; each display variation, or *image style*, is the result of applying one or more *effects* to the original image.

As an example, you might upload a high-resolution image with a 4:3 aspect ratio, and display it scaled down, square cropped, or black-and-white (or any combination of these effects). The core software provides a way to do this efficiently:

1. Configure an image style with the desired effects on the *Image styles* page ([admin/config/media/image-styles](#)).
2. The effects will be applied the first time a particular image is requested in that style.
3. The resulting image is saved.
4. The next time that same style is requested, the saved image is retrieved without the need to recalculate the effects.

The core software provides several effects that you can use to define styles; others may be provided by contributed modules.

Visit the *Image styles* page via the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > Image styles* ([admin/config/media/image-styles](#)) to see the image styles that are defined by default.

## Related topics

- [Secció 6.13, «Setting Up an Image Style»](#)
- [Secció 6.14, «Concept: Responsive Image Styles»](#)
- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from ["Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 6.13. Setting Up an Image Style

### Goal

Add an image style and use it to display images on Vendor pages.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.11, «Changing Content Display»](#)
- [Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- Vendor and Recipe content types must exist. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#).
- Main image fields must exist for both content types. See [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#).
- Content items must exist for both content types. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > Image styles* (`admin/config/media/image-styles`).
2. Click *Add image style*.
3. Enter the name *Extra medium (300x200)*
4. Click *Create new style*. The page *Edit style Extra medium (300x200)* appears.
5. In the *Effect* table, select *Scale and crop*. Click *Add*.
6. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Value
Width	300
Height	200

7. Click *Add effect*. The image style is saved with the chosen effects.

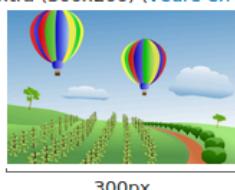
**Edita l'estil *Mitjana extra (300x200)*** ☆

[Edita](#) [Tradueix estil de la imatge](#)

Inici » Administració » Configuració » Multimèdia » Estils d'imatge

S'ha aplicat correctament l'efecte d'imatge.

**Previsualitza**

original (veure en mida real)  800px	Mitjana extra (300x200) (veure en mida real)  300px
---	---

**Nom de l'estil d'imatge \***

Mitjana extra (300x200) Nom-màquina: mitjana\_extra\_300x200 [Edit]

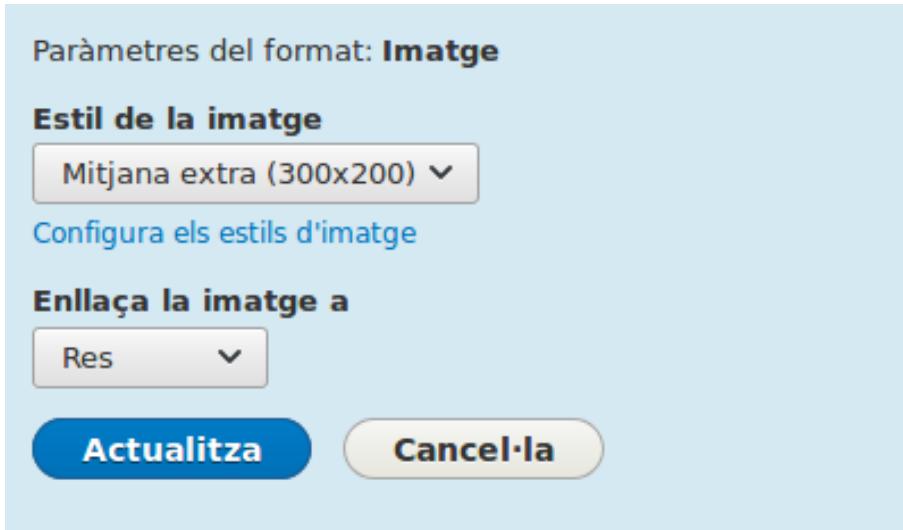
[Show row weights](#)

<b>EFFECTE</b>	<b>OPERACIONS</b>
+ Escalar i tallar 300×200 <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Edita</a> ▾</span>	
+ <a href="#">Selecciona un nou efecte</a> <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Afegeix</a></span>	

[Actualitza l'estil](#) [Suprimeix](#)

8. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*).
9. Click *Manage display* in the *Operations* dropdown for the Vendor content type. The *Manage display* page (*admin/structure/types/manage/vendor/display*) appears.
10. Ensure that the secondary tab *Default* is selected.
11. Click the cogwheel next to *Main image* for the configuration options.
12. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Value
Image style	Extra medium (300x200)
Link image to	Nothing



13. Click *Update*.
14. Click *Save*. The new image style will be used while displaying Vendor content.
15. Open a Vendor content item and verify that it now shows up with the scaled-down image. See [Secció 5.3, «Editing a Content Item»](#) for information on how to locate an existing content item.
16. Repeat steps 8-15 for the Recipe content type.

## Related concepts

- [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)
- [Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#)
- [Secció 6.14, «Concept: Responsive Image Styles»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from ["Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)

- [Secció 6.11, «Changing Content Display»](#)
- [Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#)

## What are responsive image styles?

The core Responsive Image module provides responsive image styles. This allows you to have images in your website that are specifically sized for different screen sizes. This is useful, for example, to make your site load faster on mobile devices because image sizes are optimized for smaller screens.

A responsive image style is a mapping between images styles and breakpoints. Breakpoints are the points where a responsive design needs to change in order to respond to different screen sizes. Responsive image styles can only be used if the breakpoints are defined in the theme.

When a responsive image style is defined, it can be used in the display settings for Image fields. This allows the site to display responsive images using the HTML5 picture tag.

## Related topics

[Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive web design"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Responsive images in Drupal 8"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8"](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Responsive images in Drupal 8](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# 6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors

## What are text formats and filters?

*Text formats* change how HTML tags and other text are processed and displayed on your site. Text formats are composed of a series of *filters*, each of which transforms text. When users create content, a text format is associated with the content, and the full, original text is stored in the database. The content is then passed through the filters in the text format before it becomes output on the site.

The core Filter module provides text format functionality, and the core Standard installation profile sets up *Basic HTML*, *Restricted HTML*, and *Full HTML* text formats. Each text format

has an associated permission, so that you can allow only trusted users to use permissive text formats. This restricts untrusted users to text formats like *Basic HTML*, which filters out dangerous HTML tags.

## What are the editors associated with text formats?

Each text format can be associated with an editor, such as a visual WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor. The core Text Editor module provides the ability to associate editors with text formats, and to configure the editors (such as adding and removing buttons from their toolbars). The core CKEditor module provides the industry-standard editor known as CKEditor, so that it can be used to edit HTML content on your site.

## What is cross-site scripting?

Cross-site scripting (XSS) is a security vulnerability typically found in websites. In a site that is not well protected, malicious users can enter script into web pages that are viewed by other users (for example, in a comment or in the body of a page). A cross-site scripting vulnerability may be used by attackers to login as another user. It is important to configure the text formats of your website to prevent such abuse.

## Related topics

[Secció 13.3. «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Filter module: text formats that filter user input"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Cross-site scripting"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors

## Goal

Add a horizontal rule tag to the *Basic HTML* text format, and a corresponding button to its editor configuration.

## Prerequisite knowledge

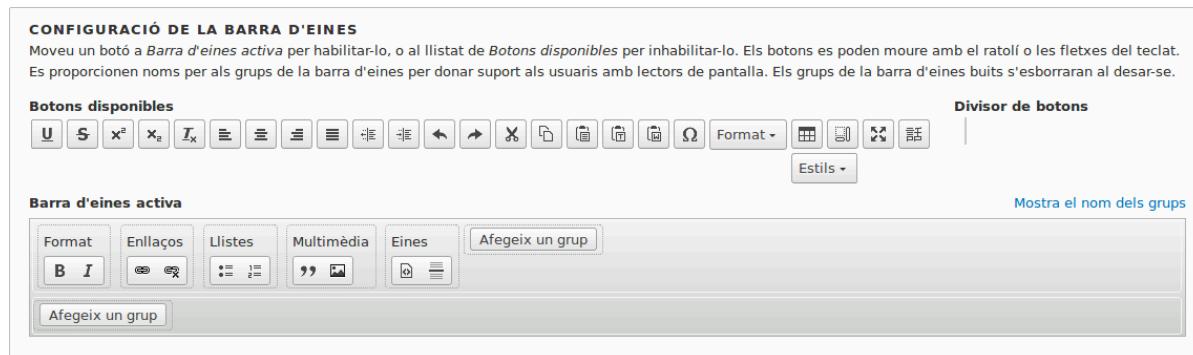
[Secció 6.15. «Concept: Text Formats and Editors»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- The core Filter, Editor, and CKEditor modules must be installed. They are installed on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The *Basic HTML* text format must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

## Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Content authoring > Text formats and editors* (`admin/config/content/formats`). The *Text formats and editors* page appears.
- Click *Configure* for the *Basic HTML* text format. The *Basic HTML* page appears.
- Note that *Ckeditor* is selected in the *Text editor* field. This allows you to configure the editor's toolbar.
- Drag the *horizontal rule* button from *Available buttons* to *Tools* in *Active toolbar*. You may need to click the *Show group names* link to see the *Tools* group name.



- Note that you can change the *Filter processing order*.
- In the field *Allowed HTML tags*, add `<hr>` to what is already present.

### Paràmetres del filtre

#### Limita les etiquetes HTML permeses i corregeix l'HTML defectuós

Habilitat

#### Etiquetes HTML permeses

```
<hr> <a hreflang href> <em> <strong> <cite> <blockquote cite>
<code> <ul type> <ol start type> <li> <dl> <dt> <dd> <h2 id> <h3
id> <h4 id> <h5 id> <h6 id> <p> <br> <span> <img data-caption
data-align data-entity-uuid data-entity-type alt src width height>
```

Un llistat de les etiquetes HTML que es poden utilitzar. De forma predeterminada, només els atributs *lang* i *dir* estan permesos a totes les etiquetes HTML. Cada etiqueta HTML pot tenir atributs que es tracten com a noms d'atributs permesos per aquella etiqueta HTML. Cada atribut pot permetre tots els valors, o només permetre valors específics. Els noms o valors dels atributs es poden escriure com a prefix i comodí com per exemple *jump-\**. Els atributs d'esdeveniments del JavaScript, els URLs del JavaScript i els CSS s'eliminen sempre.

- Mostra ajuda bàsica d'HTML en suggeriments llargs de filtratge.
- Afegeix rel="nofollow" a tots els enllaços

7. Click *Save configuration*. You will be taken back to the *Text formats and editors* page. A message will be displayed saying that the text format has been updated.

 S'ha actualitzat el format de text *Basic HTML*.

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

---

# Capítol 7. Gestió de comptes d'usuari

## 7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions

### What are Users?

Anyone who visits your website is a *user*, including you. There are three groups of users:

- Users who are not logged in, or *anonymous users*
- Users who are logged in, or *authenticated users*
- The administrative user account that was automatically created when you installed your site, or User 1. See [Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#).

### What are Permissions?

The ability to do actions on your site (including viewing content, editing content, and changing configuration) is governed by *permissions*. Each permission has a name (such as *View published content*) and covers one action or a small subset of actions. A user must be granted a permission in order to do the corresponding action on the site; permissions are defined by the modules that provide the actions.

### What are Roles?

Rather than assigning individual permissions directly to each user, permissions are grouped into *roles*. You can define one or more roles on your site, and then grant permissions to each role. The permissions granted to authenticated and anonymous users are contained in the *Authenticated user* and *Anonymous user* roles, and depending on the installation profile you used when you installed your site, there may also be an *Administrator* role that is automatically assigned all permissions on your site.

Each user account on your site is automatically given the *Authenticated user* role, and may optionally be assigned one or more additional roles. When you assign a role to a user account, the user will have all the permissions of the role when logged in.

It is a good practice to make several roles on your site. In the farmers market site example, you might want the following roles:

- A Vendor role that allows vendors to edit their own vendor listing page
- A Content editor role for editing the general farmers market pages
- A User manager role for managing the vendor accounts

- The *Administrator* role that was installed with your site, for expert users to manage the site configuration

## Related topics

- [Secció 7.3, «Creating a Role»](#)
- [Secció 7.5, «Assigning Permissions to a Role»](#)
- [Secció 7.6, «Changing a User's Roles»](#)
- [Secció 7.4, «Creating a User Account»](#)
- [Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#)
- [Secció 7.7, «Assigning Authors to Content»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Users, roles and permissions"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Mark LaCroix](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from "[User Roles](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)

### What is the user 1 account?

During the installation of your site, you created the first user account. Each user account internally has a numeric user ID, and since the ID of this user is one, it is commonly referred to as the *user 1* account. This user account is special, because independent of what roles it is assigned, someone logged in as user 1 has permission to do all actions on the site, including viewing and editing all content, editing any user account, changing site configuration, installing and uninstalling modules, and running the update script.

Because of this level of permission, some people refer to this account as the *root user*, similar to the "root" user account that has full administrative permissions in Linux and other operating systems.

It is usually better to make separate accounts for each administrative user, giving them the *Administrator* role, rather than having all administrative users log in using the user 1 account. There are several reasons for this:

- Some actions and updates on the site are logged, and if everyone uses the same account, it is difficult to know who did them if you have questions.
- The *Administrator* role permissions can be modified to be safer than the full permissions of the user 1 account, so that people do not inadvertently change site features that shouldn't be changed.
- People's responsibilities on a site may change over time. With ordinary user accounts, this can be mirrored in permissions by assigning or unassigning roles to their user accounts. If they are all using the user 1 account, this is more difficult.
- On some sites, the author of content or comments is displayed or tracked, and if everyone uses the same account to create content, it is difficult to know who created the content.

It is not possible to delete the user 1 account from the administrative user interface. It would be possible to do with a database query, but it could cause problems in your site and is not advisable.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Accounts and roles"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Mark LaCroix](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 7.3. Creating a Role

### Goal

Create a Vendor role to allow some - but not all - users to perform specific tasks.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People > Roles* (`admin/people/roles`).
2. You will find default roles *Anonymous user*, *Authenticated user*, and *Administrator* already present.

**Rols** ☆

Llista Permisos Rols

Inici » Administració » Gent

Un rol defineix un grup d'usuaris que tenen uns certs privilegis. Aquests privilegis es defineixen a la [pàgina de Permisos](#). Aquí podeu definir els noms i els criteris d'ordenació de la visualització dels rols del vostre lloc. Es recomana ordenar els rols del menys permessiu (per exemple, l'usuari Anònim) al més permessiu (per exemple, l'usuari Administrador). Els usuaris que no han iniciat sessió tenen el rol d'usuari Anònim. Els usuaris que han iniciat sessió tenen el rol d'usuari Autenticat, a més a més de qualsevol altra rol que s'hagi concedit al compte d'usuari.

+ Afegeix un rol

Show row weights

NOM	OPERACIONS
⊕ Usuari anònim	<a href="#">Edita</a>
⊕ Usuari autenticat	<a href="#">Edita</a>
⊕ Administrador	<a href="#">Edita</a>

Desa

3. Click *Add Role* to add a custom role.
4. Type Vendor in the *Role name* field. Click *Save*.

**Afegeix un rol** ☆

Inici » Administració » Gent » Rols

**Nom del rol\***

Venedor Nom-màquina: venedor [Edit]

El nom per a aquest rol. Per exemple: "Moderador", "Consell editor", "Arquitecte del lloc".

Desa

5. You will see the message "Role Vendor has been added." displayed at the top of the page.

**S'ha afegit el rol Venedor.**

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 7.5, «Assigning Permissions to a Role»](#)
- [Secció 7.6, «Changing a User's Roles»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Jack Probst](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 7.4. Creating a User Account

### Goal

Create Vendor user accounts for Sweet Honey and Happy Farm vendors.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)
- [Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#)
- [Secció 7.3, «Creating a Role»](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [Secció 7.3, «Creating a Role»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People* (`admin/people`).
2. Click *Add user*.

## Afegeix un usuari

[Inici](#) » [Administració](#) » [Gent](#)

This web page allows administrators to register new users. Users' email addresses and usernames must be unique.

### Adreça de correu electrònic

Introduïu una adreça de correu electrònic vàlida. Tots els correus provinents del sistema seran enviats aquí. L'adreça no es fa mai pública i només s'utilitzarà en cas que desitgeu rebre una nova contrasenya o notificacions per correu.

### Nom d'usuari\*

Es permeten alguns caràcters especials, incloent-hi l'espai, el punt (.), el guió (-), l'apòstrof ('), el guió baix (\_) i el símbol @.

### Contrasenya\*

Complexitat de la contrasenya:

### Confirma la contrasenya\*

Les contrasenyes concorden:

Proporcioneu una contrasenya pel nou compte en els dos camps.

### Estat

- Bloquejat
- Actiu

### Rols

- Usuari autenticat
- Administrador
- Venedor
- Notifica a l'usuari del nou compte

- Fill in the form fields. See the table below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Email address	A valid email address for the vendor. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public.	<a href="mailto:honey@example.com">honey@example.com</a>
Username	A username for the vendor that they will use to sign in or author content items. Spaces are allowed; punctuation is not allowed except for periods,	Sweet Honey

Field name	Explanation	Example value
	hyphens, apostrophes, and underscores.	
Password	A password the vendor will use to sign in to the site. You can see how safe the password is on the <i>Password strength</i> gauge. You also get tips on how to make it safer.	(Make a secure password)
Confirm password	Type the same password to avoid any typing mistakes.	(Repeat password)
Status	Set the status of the user account. <i>Blocked</i> users will not be able to sign in.	Active
Roles	Set the role of the user account.	Vendor
Notify user of new account	Whether or not to send a notification to the vendor's email address.	Checked
Picture	Click <i>Browse</i> and select a picture to upload. Pay attention to size restrictions.	Photo of the vendor
Contact settings	Enable or disable the display of a contact form for the account.	Checked

4. Click *Create new account*. You will get a notification about the user account creation.

 A welcome message with further instructions has been emailed to the new user *Dolça Mel*.

5. Create a second Vendor account for Happy Farm by following the steps above.

## Expand your understanding

Create a user account for yourself.

### Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role

### Goal

Change the permissions for the Vendor role so that users can create, edit, and delete Recipe and Vendor content, format the content, and contact each other.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [Secció 7.3, «Creating a Role»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People > Roles* (`admin/people/roles`). The *Roles* page appears.
2. Click *Edit permissions* in the dropdown for the Vendor role. The *Edit role* page appears where you can see all the available actions for the website such as, for example, *Post comments* or *Use advanced search*. The available permissions depend on the modules that are installed in the site. Note: Some permissions may have security implications. Be cautious while assigning permissions to roles.
3. Check the boxes for the following permissions, listed by module:

Module	Permission
Contact	Use users' personal contact forms
Filter	Use the Restricted HTML text format
Node	Recipe: Create new content
Node	Recipe: Edit own content
Node	Recipe: Delete own content
Node	Vendor: Edit own content
Quick Edit	Access in-place editing

PERMÍS	VENEDOR
Pàgina bàsica: Crea nou contingut	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Suprimeix qualsevol contingut	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Suprimeix el contingut propi	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Delete revisions To delete a revision, you also need permission to delete the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Edita qualsevol contingut	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Edita el contingut propi	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: Revert revisions To revert a revision, you also need permission to edit the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pàgina bàsica: View revisions To view a revision, you also need permission to view the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Crea nou contingut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Suprimeix qualsevol contingut	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Suprimeix el contingut propi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Delete revisions To delete a revision, you also need permission to delete the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Edita qualsevol contingut	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Edita el contingut propi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: Revert revisions To revert a revision, you also need permission to edit the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recepta: View revisions To view a revision, you also need permission to view the content item.	<input type="checkbox"/>

4. Click *Save permissions*. You will get a message saying your changes have been saved.

✓ S'han desat els canvis.

## Expand your understanding

- Log in as one of the new users you created in [Secció 7.4, «Creating a User Account»](#). Verify whether you have the correct permissions.

- [Secció 7.6, «Changing a User's Roles»](#)

## Related concepts

[Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Managing Users"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Brian Emery](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# 7.6. Changing a User's Roles

## Goal

Change or add roles to a given user, either by editing a single-user or by applying a bulk operation.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The user account that you want to update, and the role you want it to have, must already exist. See [Secció 7.4, «Creating a User Account»](#), [Secció 7.3, «Creating a Role»](#), and [Secció 7.5, «Assigning Permissions to a Role»](#).

## Steps

### Updating the roles using single-user editing method

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People (admin/people)*.
2. Locate the user 1 account (named "admin") to assign it the *Administrator* role. If it is not immediately visible, use the *Name or email contains* filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.

- Click *Edit* to update the user account.

NOM D'USUARI	ESTAT	ROL	MEMBRE DES DE FA	DARRER ACCÉS	OPERACIONS
Granja Feliç	Actiu	• Venedor	15 segons	mai	<a href="#">Edita</a>
Dolça Mel	Actiu	• Venedor	20 segons	mai	<a href="#">Edita</a>
admin	Actiu	• Administrador	1 dia 3 hores	2 minuts 34 segons ago	<a href="#">Edita</a>

- On the *Edit* page, scroll down to *Roles* section. Check the *Administrator* role for the user account.

## Rols

[Usuari autenticat](#)

[Administrador](#)

[Venedor](#)

- Click *Save* to update the user account. You should be returned to the *People* page and see a message saying that the changes have been saved.

S'han desat els canvis.

## Updating the roles using bulk editing method

- If the users Happy Farm and Sweet Honey did not already have the Vendor role, here is how you would add it. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *People* (*admin/people*).
- Locate Vendor user accounts *Sweet Honey* and *Happy Farm* and check them. If they are not immediately visible, use the *Name or email contains* filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.
- Select *Add the Vendor role to the selected users* from the *With selection* select list.

**Acció**  
Add the Venedor role to the selected user(s)

**Aplica als elements seleccionats**

NOM D'USUARI	ESTAT	ROL	MEMBRE DES DE FA	DARRER ACCÉS	OPERACIONS
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Granja Feliç	Actiu	• Venedor	22 segons	mai	<b>Edita</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dolça Mel	Actiu	• Venedor	27 segons	mai	<b>Edita</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> admin	Actiu	• Administrador	1 dia 3 hores	2 minuts 41 segons ago	<b>Edita</b>

**Aplica als elements seleccionats**

- Click *Apply*. You should see a message indicating that the desired changes were made.

 Add the Venedor role to the selected user(s) s'ha aplicat a 2 elements.

## Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## 7.7. Assigning Authors to Content

### Goal

Assign Vendor content items Happy Farm and Sweet Honey to the corresponding Vendor user accounts, so they can edit their own Vendor profiles on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Vendor content type must exist, and your site must have at least two Vendor content items. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).
- User accounts for at least two vendors must exist. See [Secció 7.4, «Creating a User Account»](#).

### Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (*admin/content*).
- Find Vendor content item Happy Farm in the list. If it is not immediately visible, you can filter the list by *Published status*, *Type* (Vendor), *Title* or *Language*. Click *Edit* for the Vendor content item you would like to assign an author to.

3. Locate the information block and click *Authoring information*.

**Publicat**

**Última vegada desat:** 18/10/2017 - 22:25

**Autor:** Granja Feliç

Crea una nova revisió

**Missatge de registre de la revisió**

Descriuix breument els canvis que heu fet.

**► PARÀMETRES DEL CAMÍ URL**

**▼ INFORMACIÓ DE L'AUTORIA**

**Elaborat per**

Granja Feliç (6) ○

El nom d'usuari de l'autor del contingut.

**Elaborat el**

2017-10-18

06:57:25

Format: 2017-10-18 22:25:11. Deixa-ho en blanc per utilitzar la data de l'enviament del formulari.

**► OPCIONS DE PROMOCIÓ**

4. Start typing the Vendor's user name Happy Farm in the *Authored by* field. The field lists matching user names. Select the Vendor's user name from the list.

5. Click *Save and keep published*.

6. You will get a notification that the Vendor content item has been updated.

S'ha actualitzat Venedor Granja Feliç.

7. Follow these steps again to assign Vendor content item Sweet Honey to the Vendor user account Sweet Honey.

## Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

---

# Capítol 8. Blocs

## 8.1. Concept: Blocks

### What is a block?

*Blocks* are individual pieces of your site's web page layout. They are placed inside the regions (see [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#)) of your theme, and can be created, removed, and rearranged in the *Block layout* (`admin/structure/block`) administration page. Examples of blocks include the *Who's online* listing, the main navigation menu, and the breadcrumb trail. The main page content is also a block.

Some modules make new blocks available for placement on your site. For example, when the core Search module is installed and configured, it provides a block that contains a search form. You may also create and place your own custom blocks.

Each block has its own configuration settings, which allow you to select which pages of your site will display the block. It is even possible to place multiple copies of a block, each with its own separate configuration and visibility rules.

### Related topics

- [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#)
- [Secció 8.2, «Creating A Custom Block»](#)
- [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Les Lim](#) from "[Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 8.2. Creating A Custom Block

### Goal

Create a block showing the hours and location of the farmers market.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#)
- [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#)

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout > Custom block library* (`admin/structure/block/block-content`).
2. Click *Add custom block*. The *Add custom block* page appears.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Block description	Name of the block shown to administrators	Hours and location block
Body	Content of the block when it is displayed	Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September >Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown Anytown.

**Afegeix un bloc personalitzat** ☆

Inici

**Descripció del bloc \***

Bloc d'horari i localització

Una breu descripció del vostre bloc.

Cos

B I | | | , , | Codi font

Format del text

**Informació de la revisió**

No revision

**Missatge de registre de la revisió**

The log entry explaining the changes in this revision.

**Desa**

4. Click *Save*. A message appears indicating the block has been saved.

## Expand your understanding

- Edit the content of your custom block. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout > Custom block library* (`admin/structure/block/block-content`). Find your block in the list and click *Edit* to make changes.
- Place the block you created in the sidebar. See [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#) for details.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with blocks \(content in regions\)"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jacob Redding](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 8.3. Placing a Block in a Region

### Goal

Place the Opening hours and location block in the website's sidebar.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Bartik theme must be installed and set as default. See [Secció 4.6, «Configuring the Theme»](#).
- The Opening hours and location block must exist. See [Secció 8.2, «Creating A Custom Block»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Block layout* (`admin/structure/block`). The *Block layout* page appears, listing the theme's regions.
2. Ensure that in the secondary tab the core Bartik theme is selected. Block placement is defined per theme.

3. Locate the region *Sidebar second* in the list and click *Place block* next to it. The *Place block* window appears, listing all the blocks.
4. Locate the block *Opening hours and location* and click *Place block* next to it. The *Configure block* window appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Value
Title	Hours and location
Display title	Checked
Region	Sidebar second

You can also hide or display the block on specific pages. In the case of the Farmer's market website you do not set any of these configuration options because you want to show the block everywhere.

The screenshot shows the 'Configura el bloc' (Configure block) page for the 'Horari i localització' block. The page has a header 'Configura el bloc' with a star icon. Below the header, the breadcrumb navigation shows: Inici > Administració > Estructura > Disposició dels blocs > Configura el bloc. A green success message box contains the text: 'S'ha creat Bloc bàsic Bloc d'horari i localització.' The main configuration area includes:

- Títol \***: The title is 'Horari i localització'. To the right, it shows the machine name: 'Nom-màquina: horari\_localitzacio [Edit]'.
- Mostra el títol**: A checked checkbox.
- Visibilitat** section:
  - Tipus de contingut** (Content Type):
    - Not restricted
    - Pàgines**: Not restricted (highlighted in blue)
    - Rols: Not restricted
  - Tipus de contingut** (Content Type):
    - Pàgina bàsica
    - Recepta
    - Venedor
- Regió \***: A dropdown menu set to 'Sidebar second'. Below it, a note says: 'Seleccioneu la regió on s'ha de mostrar aquest bloc.'
- Desa el bloc** (Save block) button.

5. Click *Save block*. The *Block layout* page appears. You can drag blocks to change the order in which they will appear.
6. Verify that the *Opening hours and location* block is listed in the *Sidebar second* region, and click *Save blocks*.

The block has been placed on the sidebar of all pages that use the core Bartik theme.

The screenshot shows a Drupal website for 'Anytown Farmers Market'. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links for 'El meu compte' and 'Sort'. Below the header, there's a logo for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' with the tagline 'FARM FRESH FOOD' and 'Granja d'aliments frescos'. A sub-navigation menu includes 'Inici' and 'Sobre nosaltres'. The main content area has three columns: 'Eines' (Tools) with a link to 'Afegix contingut'; 'Sobre nosaltres' (About us) with buttons for 'Mostra', 'Edita', 'Suprimeix', and 'Revisions'; and 'Horari i localització' (Hours and location) with text about opening hours ('Obert: Diumenges de 9.00 a 14.00, des de l'abril al setembre') and location ('Localització: Aparcament del Banc de Confiança, 1r, al centre').

## Expand your understanding

- Remove the *Powered by Drupal* block from the *Footer* region by setting the region to *- None*.
- Remove the *Tools* block from the *Sidebar first* region by setting the region to *- None*. This block is only visible to logged-in users.
- Place the *User login* block in a region.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# Capítol 9. Creació de llistats amb el Views

## 9.1. Concept: Uses of Views

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.4, «Concepte: Contingut modular»](#)
- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

### What is a view?

A *view* is a listing of content on a website. The core Views module handles the display of views, and the core Views UI module allows you to create and edit them in the administrative interface. When you define views, you are interested in taking data from your website and displaying it to the user.

### What types of data can be displayed using views?

You can create views to output practically any content entity that is stored in the system. For example, you can create the following lists for the farmers market site:

- Lists of vendors
- Lists of recipes
- Lists of the most recent content on the site
- Lists of users on the site

### What are the ways data can be output using views?

A listing created by a view can be in any of the following forms:

- Table with sortable fields
- Grid layouts
- Teasers or pictures that link to articles
- Blocks
- JSON output

- RSS feeds
- Calendars
- On-screen slideshows

## Related topics

- [Secció 9.2, «Concept: The Parts of a View»](#)
- [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 2.4, «Concepte: Contingut modular»](#)
- [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#)
- [Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#)
- [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#)

### What are the parts of a view?

When you are editing a view in the administrative interface, you will see the following parts (or sections), which allow you to specify what data to output, in what order, and in what format:

#### Display

Each view can have one or more displays, each of which produces one type of output. Options for display types include:

#### Page

Makes output at a particular URL, for the main page content at that URL.

#### Block

Makes output in a block, which can be placed on pages.

## Feed

Makes an RSS or another type of feed.

## Attachment

Makes output that you can attach to another display.

## Format

Depending on the display type, you can choose to output your data in a table, grid, HTML list, or another format. Some formats also give you a second choice that lets you output either rendered entities or fields; other formats do not give you this choice (for example, if you use a table format, you must always use fields).

## Fields

Depending on the format choice, you may be able to choose which content fields are output. For example, if you were making a view of recipe content items, in a block display you might show only the recipe names, while in a full page display you might also show an image field because you have more space.

## Filter criteria

Filters limit the data to be output, based on criteria such as whether the content has been published or not, the type of content, or a field value. For instance, to make a view of recipe content items, you would need to filter to the Recipe content type, and to published recipes. Filters can also be *exposed*, which means that users will have a form where they can choose their own filter values. You might use this on a Recipe page to let users filter for recipes with certain ingredients.

## Sort criteria

Defines the order to present the output, which can be based on any content field.

## Contextual filters

Contextual filters are like regular filters, except that the values come from the *context* of the view display, such as the full URL of the page being displayed, the current date or time, or some other value that can be detected by the view calculation.

## Relationships

Relationships allow you to expand what is displayed in your view, by relating the base content being displayed to other content entities. Relationships are created using fields on the base content that relate it to the other content; one example is that all regular content items have an author field, which references the user account of the person who authored the content. Once you have created a relationship, you can display fields from the referenced entity in the view.

## Related topics

[Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.3. Creating a Content List View

### Goal

Create a page listing vendors that will be automatically updated whenever a vendor is added, deleted, or updated on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#)
- [Secció 9.2, «Concept: The Parts of a View»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Views and Views UI modules must be installed. These are installed for you when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The Vendor content type must exist, with URL and Main image fields. Your site must have a couple of Vendor content items. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).
- The *Medium* (220x220) image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [Secció 6.13, «Setting Up an Image Style»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views > Add view* (*admin/structure/views/add*). The *Add view* wizard appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
View name	Name of the view that will be visible in the administration pages	Vendors
Show	Type of information listed in the view	Content
Of Type	Specify content type	Vendor
Sorted by	List order	Title
Create a page	Create a page that displays the view	Checked
Page title	Title show above the view	Vendors

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Path	Address of the page	vendors
Display format	Type of list	Table
Items to display	Number of items visible on the page	10
Use a pager	Split up the list in several pages if there are more items	Checked
Create a menu link	Add the view page to the menu	Checked
Menu	Menu in which to add the link	Main navigation
Link text	Label of the link in the menu	Vendors

The screenshot shows the 'Afegeix vista' (Add view) configuration page. It includes sections for basic information, display parameters, page configuration, and visualization parameters.

- INFORMACIÓ BÀSICA DE VIEWS.**
  - Nom de la vista \***: Venedors
  - Descripció**: (checkbox)
- PARÀMETRES DE LA VISTA**
  - Mostra:** Contingut
  - del tipus:** Venedor
  - etiquetat amb:** (checkbox)
  - ordenat per:** (dropdown: Títol)
- CONFIGURACIÓ DE PÀGINA**
  - Crea una pàgina**: (checkbox checked)
  - Títol de la pàgina**: Venedors
  - Camí**: venedors
- PARÀMETRES DE VISUALITZACIÓ DE LA PÀGINA**
  - Format de la presentació:** Taula
  - de:** resums

- Click *Save and edit*. The view configuration page appears.
- Click *Add* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Add fields* pop-up appears.
- Enter the word "image" in the search field.
- Check *Main image* in the table.
- Click *Apply*. The *Configure field: Content: Main Image* pop-up appears.
- Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Create a label	Add a label before the field value	Unchecked
Image style	The format of the image	Medium (220x220)
Link image to	Add a link to the content item	Content

9. Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears.
10. Click *Add* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Add fields* pop-up appears.
11. Enter the word "body" in the search field.
12. Select *Body* in the table.
13. Click *Apply*. The *Configure field: Content: Body* pop-up appears.
14. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Create a label	Add a label before the field value	Unchecked
Formatter	The presentation of the field value	Summary or trimmed
Trimmed limit:	The number of maximum characters shown	120

15. Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears.
16. Click *Content: Title (Title)* in the *Fields* list. The *Configure field: Content: Title* pop-up appears.
17. Uncheck *Create a label*. This will remove the label that was created by the wizard.
18. Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears.
19. Click *Rearrange* from the dropdown button in the *Fields* section. The *Rearrange fields* pop-up appears.
20. Drag the fields into the right order: Image, Title, Body.
21. Click *Apply*. The view configuration page appears.
22. Optionally, click *Update preview* for a preview.
23. Click *Save*.

## Creació de llistats amb el Views

**Venedors (Contingut) ☆**

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Views » Venedors » Edit

**Presentacions**

Page + Afegeix Edita el nom/descripció de la vista Veure Page

Nom de la presentació: Page

**TÍTOL**  
Títol: Venedors

**FORMAT**  
Format: Taula | Paràmetres

**CAMPS** Afegeix  
Contingut: Imatge principal  
Contingut: Títol  
Contingut: Body

**CRITERIS DE FILTRATGE** Afegeix  
Contingut: Publicat (= Si)  
Contingut: Tipus de contingut (= Venedor)

**CRITERIS D'ORDENACIÓ** Afegeix  
Contingut: Títol (asc)

**CONFIGURACIÓ DE PÀGINA**  
Camí: /Venedors  
Menú: Normal: Venedors  
Accés: Permis | Accedeix al contingut publicat

**CAPÇALERA** Afegeix  
**PEU** Afegeix  
**COMPORTAMENT QUAN NO HI HA RE** Afegeix

**PAGINADOR**  
Usa paginador: Mini | Mini paginador, 10 elements  
Enllaç "més": No

AVANÇAT

Desa Cancel·la

**Previsualització** Previsualitza automàticament

Actualitza la previsualització

24. Navigate to the homepage and click Vendors from the main navigation to see the result.

El meu compte Sort

ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat Granja d'aliments frescos

Inici Sobre nosaltres Venedors

Eines Afegeix contingut

Venedors

	Dolça Mel	Dolça Mel produeix mel amb diversos gustos durant tot l'any.
	Granja Felic	Granja Felic conrea verdures que li encantan.

Horari i localització

Obert: Diumenges de 9.00 a 14.00, des de l'abril al setembre

Localització: Aparcament del Banc de Confiança, 1r, al centre

## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [Secció 5.8, «Changing the Order of Navigation»](#).

### Attributions

Written/edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.4. Duplicating a View

### Goal

Create a page listing recipes by duplicating the existing Vendors view. Modify the page so that the recipes are displayed in a grid and can be filtered by ingredients.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#)
- [Secció 9.2, «Concept: The Parts of a View»](#)
- [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Vendor and Recipe content types must exist; both must have Main image fields, and the Recipe content type must have an Ingredients field. Your site must also have a couple of Recipe content items. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.6, «Setting Up a Taxonomy»](#), [Secció 6.9, «Changing Content Entry Forms»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).
- The Vendors view must exist. See [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#).

### Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views* (`admin/structure/views`). Find the view "Vendors" and click *Duplicate* in its dropdown button.

## Creació de llistats amb el Views

The screenshot shows the 'Views' administration page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Lista' and 'Paràmetres'. Below the tabs, a breadcrumb navigation shows 'Inici > Administració > Estructura'. A blue button '+ Afegeix vista' is visible. A search bar 'Filter by view name, machine name, description, or display path' is present. The main area is titled 'Habilitat' and contains a table with the following data:

NOM DE LA VISTA	NOM-MÀQUINA	DESCRIPCIÓ	PRESENTACIONS	OPERACIONS
<b>Comments</b>	comment	Find and manage comments.	Pàgina (/admin/content/comment) Pàgina (/admin/content/comment/approval)	<b>Edita</b>
<b>Taxonomy term</b>	taxonomy_term	Content belonging to a certain taxonomy term.	Canal (/taxonomy/term/%/feed) Pàgina (/taxonomy/term/%)	<b>Edita</b>
<b>Venedors</b>	venedors		Pàgina (/venedors)	<b>Edita</b> <b>Duplica</b> <b>Inhabilita</b> <b>Tradueix</b> <b>Suprimeix</b>
<b>Watchdog</b>	watchdog	Recent log messages	Pàgina (/admin/reports/dblog)	
<b>Who's new</b>	who_s_new	Shows a list of the newest user accounts on the site.	Bloc	
<b>Who's online block</b>	who_s_online	Shows the user names of the most recently active users, and the total number of active users.	Bloc	<b>Edita</b>

2. Name the duplicate "Recipes" and click *Duplicate*. The view configuration page appears.
3. Change the title of the view page to "Recipes" by clicking Vendors in the *Title* section. The *Page: The title of this view* pop-up appears. Type in "Recipes". Click *Apply*.

The screenshot shows the 'Title' configuration section. The title field contains 'Receptes'. A note below says: 'Aquest títol es mostrarà amb la vista, allà on els títols es mostren normalment; p. ex., com el títol de la pàgina, del bloc, etc.' Below the title are two buttons: 'Aplica' (blue) and 'Cancel·la' (grey).

4. Change from a table to a grid format by clicking *Table* in the *Format* section. The *Page: How should this view be styled* pop-up appears. Check *Grid* and click *Apply*. The *Page: Style options* pop-up appears. Retain the default values and click *Apply*.
5. Retain only the title and image fields for the Recipes view by clicking *Content: Body* in the *Fields* section. Click *Remove* in the pop-up that appears.
6. Change the content type filter to use the Recipe content type by clicking *Content: Type (=Vendor)* in the *Filter criteria* section. In the *Configure filter criterion: Content: Type* pop-up, check Recipe and uncheck Vendor. Click *Apply*.
7. Add a further filter that is exposed to visitors by clicking *Add* in the *Filter criteria* section. Search for "ingredients" and check "Ingredients (field\_ingredients)". Click *Add and configure filter criteria*.
8. The appearing pop-up offers extra settings on vocabulary and selection type. Click *Apply and continue*. The next pop-up allows you to expose this filter to visitors. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it	Allow visitors to filter and search	Checked
Required field	Whether a value has to be provided or not	Unchecked
Label	Label shown for this filter on the view page	Find recipes using...

Apareix a: recepta.

Mostra aquest filtre als visitants, per a permetre'ls fer-hi canvis.

#### Tipus de filtre que es mostraran

- Filtre simple
- Filtres agrupats

Els filters agrupats permeten triar entre parells operador|valor.

Necessari

#### Etiqueta

Cerqueu receptes usant...

#### Descripció

[Empty text area]

9. Change the *Path* label field to "Recipes" by clicking "/vendors" in the *Page settings* section. In the pop-up that appears, enter the path "recipes" and click *Apply*.

Note that when editing a view, you enter paths without the leading "/", unlike on other administrative pages (such as when providing a path to a content item page).

10. Change the menu link title by clicking "Normal: Vendors" in the *Page settings* section. In the pop-up that appears, change the title to "Recipes" and click *Apply*.
11. In order to use Ajax (see [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)) to make filtering and paging faster for users, click *Advanced* to expand the section for more options. In the *Other* section, change *Use Ajax: No* to "Yes" by clicking *No* and checking *Use Ajax* in the pop-up that appears. Click *Apply*.
12. Click *Save* to save the view.
13. Go back to the home page and click *Recipes* in the navigation to view the new Recipes page.

The screenshot shows a Drupal website for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET'. The header includes a logo, the text 'Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat', and 'Granja d'aliments frescos'. The main navigation bar has links for 'Inici', 'Sobre nosaltres', 'Receptes' (which is highlighted), and 'Venedors'. On the left, there's a sidebar with a block titled 'Eines' containing a search field ('Cerca receptes usant...') and two images: one of a salad labeled 'Amanida verda' and another of carrots labeled 'Pastanagues fresques'. To the right, there's a block titled 'Horari i localització' with information about opening hours ('Obert: Diumenges de 9.00 a 14.00, des de l'abril al setembre') and location ('Localització: Aparcament del Banc de Confiança, 1r, al centre').

## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [Secció 5.8, «Changing the Order of Navigation»](#).

## Related concepts

- [Secció 2.5, «Planning your Content Structure»](#)
- [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View

### Goal

Add a block display to the Recipes view to display the most recent recipes in a sidebar, and change its configuration without changing the existing Recipes page view.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 9.1, «Concept: Uses of Views»](#)
- [Secció 9.2, «Concept: The Parts of a View»](#)
- [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- The Recipe content type must exist, it must have a Main image field, and your site must have a couple of Recipe content items. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.3, «Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type»](#), [Secció 6.9, «Changing Content Entry Forms»](#), and [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).
- The *Thumbnail (100x100)* image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [Secció 6.13, «Setting Up an Image Style»](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#) and [Secció 9.4, «Duplicating a View»](#).

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views (admin/structure/views)*. Find the view "Recipes" and click *Edit* from its dropdown button. Alternatively, navigate to the Recipes page in the main site navigation, and click the *Edit* view contextual link in the main area of the page. See [Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#) for information about contextual links.
2. Create a new block display by clicking *Add* in the *Displays* section. Click *Block* from the dropdown button. The new display is created, and the focus is automatically switched to its configuration.

### Presentacions



3. Change the title of this display by clicking *Block* next to *Display name*. The *Page: The name and the description of this display* pop-up appears. Change the *Administrative name* to "Recent recipes". Click *Apply*.
4. Change the title of the view by clicking *Title: Recipes* in the *Title* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For* dropdown button. Change the title to "New Recipes" and click *Apply (this display)*.

The screenshot shows a configuration dialog for a view titled 'Darreres receptes'. At the top, it says 'El títol d'aquesta vista' (The title of this view) and has a star icon. Below that, the breadcrumb navigation shows 'Inici > Administració > Estructura > Views'. A dropdown menu 'Per a' (For) is set to 'Aquest(a) bloc (sobreescrivir)' (This block (override)). The 'Títol' (Title) field contains 'Noves receptes'. A note below it states: 'Aquest títol es mostrarà amb la vista, allà on els títols es mostren normalment; p. ex., com el títol de la pàgina, del bloc, etc.' (This title will be shown with the view, where titles are normally displayed; e.g., as the page title, block title, etc.). At the bottom are two buttons: 'Aplica' (Apply) and 'Cancel·la' (Cancel).

5. Change the view's style by clicking *Format: Grid* in the *Format* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For* dropdown button. Select *Unformatted list* and Click *Apply (this display)*. You can further configure the style options in the next pop-up that appears.
6. Configure the image field by clicking *Content: Main image* in the *Fields* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For* dropdown button. Select *Image style Thumbnail (100x100)*. Click *Apply (this display)*.

**Configureu el camp: Contingut: Imatge principal**

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Views

**Per a**

Aquest(a) block (sobreescru) ▾

Apareix a: venedor, recepta.

Crea una etiqueta

**Etiqueta**

Posa dos punts després de l'etiqueta

Exclou de la presentació

Permet carregar aquest camp com a ocult. Sovint usat per agrupar els camps o per utilitzar-lo com a token en un altre camp.

**La columna utilitzada en l'ordenació per clic**

target\_id ▾

Used by Style: Table to determine the actual column to click sort the field on. The default is usually fine.

**Formatador**

Imatge ▾

**Estil de la imatge**

Miniatura (100x100) ▾

Configura els estils d'imatge

**Enllaça la imatge a**

Contingut ▾

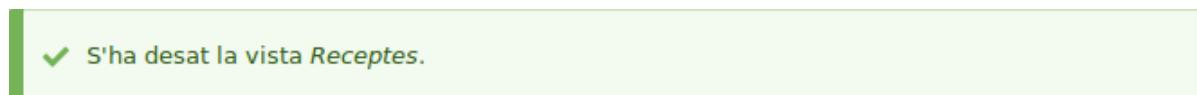
▶ PARÀMETRES D'ESTIL

▶ REESCRIU ELS RESULTATS

7. Remove ingredients as a filter by clicking *Content: Ingredients (exposed)* in the *Filter criteria* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For* dropdown button. Click *Remove* at the bottom.
8. Configure how you want the content to be sorted in the view by clicking *Add* in the *Sort criteria* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For*

dropdown button. Check the field *Authored on* (from Content category), and then *Add and configure sort criteria*.

9. In the appearing configuration pop-up, select *Sort descending* to have the most recent recipes appear first. Click *Apply*.
10. Specify the number of items to be displayed by clicking *Use pager: Mini* in the *Pager* section. In the pop-up that appears, select *For This block (override)* from the *For* dropdown button. Under *Pager*, select *Display a specified number of items*. Click *Apply (this display)*. In the *Page: Pager options* pop-up, provide "5" as the value for *Items to display*.
11. Click *Save*. You will either see the view editing page again, or the Recipes page, depending on what you did in step 1. You should also see a message saying that the view has been saved.



12. Place the "Recipes: Recent Recipes" block in the *Sidebar second* region. See [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#). Navigate to the site's home page to see the block.

The screenshot shows the homepage of the 'Anytown Farmers Market'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for 'El meu compte', 'Sort', 'Inici', 'Sobre nosaltres', 'Receptes', and 'Venedors'. The main content area features a circular logo for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' with the text 'FARM FRESH FOOD' around it. Below the logo, the text 'Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat' and 'Granja d'aliments frescos' is displayed. The central part of the page has a heading 'Portada' with buttons for 'Mostra', 'Edita', 'Suprimeix', and 'Revisions'. Below this, there is information about opening hours ('Obert: Diumenges de 9.00 a 14.00, des de l'abril al setembre') and location ('Localització: Aparcament del Banc de Confiança, 1r, al centre'). On the right side, there is a sidebar titled 'Horari i localització' with the same opening hours and location information. At the bottom right, there is a section titled 'Noves receptes' featuring two images of food: a salad labeled 'Amanida verda' and a bowl of fresh vegetables labeled 'Pastanagues fresques'.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

---

# Capítol 10. Feu el vostre lloc multilingüe

## 10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)

### What can be translated on your site?

The base language for the software that your site runs (core software, modules, and theme) is English. However, you can create either a site that displays in a different language or a multi-lingual site; if you do so, all relevant text, images, and file attachments should be shown in the appropriate language for each site visitor. You need to have the core Language module installed in order to use a language other than English on the site.

There are three types of information that you can translate, each with its own method for translating:

#### User interface text

Built-in text present in the core software, modules, and themes. This can be translated from the base English language of the software into the language(s) of your site. Typically, rather than needing to translate this text yourself, you can download translations. You need to have the core Interface Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

#### Configuration text

Text whose structure and initial values are defined by the core software, modules, and theme, but that you can edit. Examples include the labels for fields in your content types, header text in views, your site name, and the content of automatic email messages that your site sends out. After creating configuration text in the default language of your site, you can translate it into other languages. You need to have the core Configuration Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

#### Content text and files

If your site is multilingual, you can configure the content fields on your site to be translatable. After creating content in one language, you can translate it into other

languages. Fields can contain textual information or uploaded files, and for each field on each content type, you can configure it to be translatable or non-translatable. You need to have the core Content Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

## Related topics

- [Secció 10.2, «Adding a Language»](#)
- [Secció 10.3, «Configuring Content Translation»](#)
- [Secció 10.4, «Translating Content»](#)
- [Secció 10.5, «Translating Configuration»](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 10.2. Adding a Language

## Goal

Add one or more languages to your site and define which one is used by default.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)

## Steps

1. Install the four core multilingual modules (Language, Interface Translation, Content Translation, and Configuration Translation), by following the steps in [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#).
2. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and Language > Languages* (*admin/config/regional/language*).
3. Click *Add language*.
4. Select *Spanish* (or your preferred language) from the *Language name* select list. Click *Save configuration*. After waiting for translations to finish downloading, you will be returned to the *Languages* page, with a confirmation message and the new language shown.

NOM	PER DEFECTE	TRADUCCIÓ D'INTERFÍCIE	OPERACIONS
⊕ Catalan	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	6117/7108 (86.06%)	<a href="#">Edita</a>
⊕ English	<input type="radio"/>	no aplicable	<a href="#">Edita</a>

- Follow the steps in [Secció 8.3, «Placing a Block in a Region»](#) to place the *Language switcher* block in the *Sidebar second* region. This will enable site visitors to switch between languages, once the site has been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 10.3, «Configuring Content Translation»](#)
- [Secció 10.4, «Translating Content»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org page "Resource Guide: Configuring a Multilingual Site"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Leila Tite](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.3. Configuring Content Translation

### Goal

Make *Custom block*, *Custom menu link*, and *Content entity types* translatable. Select specific subtypes and set which fields of these can be translated.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#)
- [Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)

## Site prerequisites

The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [Secció 10.2, «Adding a Language»](#).

## Steps

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Regional and Language > Content Language and Translation* (`admin/config/regional/content-language`).
2. Under *Custom language settings*, check *Content*, *Custom block* and *Custom menu link* to make these entity types translatable.

### Paràmetres personalitzats de llengua

- Comentari
- Missatge de contacte
- Contingut
- Bloc personalitzat
- Enllaç personalitzat de menú
- Fitxer
- Enllaç d'accés directe
- Terme de taxonomia
- Usuari

### Desa la configuració

3. Configuration options appear for *Content*, *Custom block* and *Custom menu link*. Choose the subtypes you want to translate for each entity type. Check *Basic page* for *Content*, *Basic block* for *Custom block* and *Custom menu link* for *Custom menu link*.
4. Verify the settings for the entity types as shown below:

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Default language	The default language for the entity subtype	Site's default language (English)
Show language selector on create and edit pages	Whether or not the language selector should be shown while editing and creating content	Checked

<b>Llengua predeterminada</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bloc bàsic	La llengua predeterminada del lloc (Català)
Podeu trobar l'explicació de les opcions de llengua a la <a href="#">pàgina del llistat de llengües</a> .	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mostra el selector de llengua a les pàgines de creació i edició.	

5. Choose the fields that should be translatable for *Basic page* as shown in the table below. If a field is not translation-dependent, leave it unchecked. Enabling translation for fields that are numbers or dates has use for accountability or implementing workflows.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Title	The title of the content	Checked
Authored by	The author	Unchecked
Publishing status	Whether the content has been published or not	Checked
Authored on	Date of publishing	Unchecked
Changed	Date of last update	Unchecked
Promoted to front page	Whether the content will be included in some content views	Unchecked
Sticky at top of lists	Whether the content will be displayed first in some content views	Unchecked
URL alias	Nicer URL for the content	Checked
Body	The main content of the page	Checked

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Publicat
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Títol
<input type="checkbox"/>	Elaborat per
<input type="checkbox"/>	Elaborat el
<input type="checkbox"/>	Canviat
<input type="checkbox"/>	Promogut a la portada
<input type="checkbox"/>	Estàtic a la part superior de les llistes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Àlies URL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cos

6. Similarly, check the appropriate boxes for translatable fields belonging to *Basic block* and *Custom menu link*.
7. Click *Save configuration*.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 10.5, «Translating Configuration»](#)
- [Secció 10.4, «Translating Content»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 5"](#)
- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 17"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 10.4. Translating Content

### Goal

Translate the home page to Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Home content item must exist. See [Secció 5.2, «Creating a Content Item»](#).
- The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [Secció 10.2, «Adding a Language»](#).
- The *Basic page* content type must be configured to be translatable. See [Secció 10.3, «Configuring Content Translation»](#).

### Steps

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Content* (`admin/content`).
- Locate the home page. You can search for it by entering "Home" in the title field.
- Select *Translate* from the dropdown button in the row of the Home content item. The page *Translations of Home* appears.
- Click *Add* in the row *Spanish*.

LLENGUA	TRADUCCIÓ	ESTAT	OPERACIONS
Catalan (Llengua original)	Portada	Publicat	<a href="#">Edita</a>
English	n/d	Sense traduir	<a href="#">Afegeix</a>

- Note that the user interface has switched to Spanish. To switch it back to English, remove the first instance of `es` in the browser's URL. For example, if your URL looks like `example.com/es/node/5/translations/add/en/es`, remove the `es` that comes immediately after `example.com`.
- Fill in the fields as shown below. You will have to click and expand *URL path settings* on the right to provide the value for *URL alias*.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Title	Translated title of the page	Pàgina principal

Field name	Explanation	Value
Body	Translated body of the page	Bienvenido al mercado de la ciudad - ¡el mercado de agricultores de tu barrio! Horario: Domingos de 9:00 a 14:00. Desde Abril a Septiembre Lugar: parking del Banco Trust número 1. En el centro de la ciudad
URL path settings > URL alias	Translated address of the webpage	pagina-principal

7. Click *Save and keep published (this translation)*.
8. Go to your site's home page to view the newly translated page.

## Expand your understanding

- Follow the steps above to translate more content on your site.
- [Secció 10.5, «Translating Configuration»](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.5. Translating Configuration

### Goal

Translate the labels on the Recipes view page into Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 10.1, «Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation»](#)
- [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [Secció 10.2, «Adding a Language»](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#) and [Secció 9.4, «Duplicating a View»](#).

### Steps

The basic steps for translating any configuration on your site are:

1. Locate the page where the configuration you want to translate is created or edited in the site's primary language. For example, to translate the site name, you need to find the page where you would edit the site name (see [Secció 4.2, «Editing Basic Site Information»](#)).
2. Find a link, tab, or button on the page that says "Translate" or something similar. Click this link, tab, or button.
3. Find a button that will let you add a translation in the desired language, and click this button.
4. Enter the translation in the form, and save.

Most configuration is fairly straightforward and intuitive to edit in this manner. Views configuration is an exception, because the translation editing form is nothing like the view editing form, and it is complex and hierarchical rather than being a simple form with just a few fields. As an example of how to translate a view, here are the steps to translate the labels in the Recipes view to Spanish:

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Structure > Views (admin/structure/views)*.
2. Locate the Recipes view and click *Translate* from the dropdown button.
3. Click *Add* in the row *Spanish*. The page *Add Spanish translation for Recipes view* appears.
4. Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options*. Translate the *Display title* from "Recipes" to "Recetas".
5. Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Exposed form > Reset options*. Translate *Submit button text (Apply)* to "Aplicar". The other buttons and labels in this section do not appear on the Recipes page or block, and do not need to be translated.

**Afegeix traducció a English per Receptes view ☆**

Inici » Administració » Estructura » Views » Receptes » Translate

<b>Etiqueta</b> Receptes	<b>Etiqueta</b> Receptes
<b>Descripció d'administració</b> (Buit)	<b>Descripció d'administració</b>

**PRESENTACIONS**

<b>MASTER PARÀMETRES DE VISUALITZACIÓ</b>	<b>Títol</b> Master
---	------------------------

**RECEPTES DEFAULT DISPLAY OPTIONS**

<b>FORMULARI EXPOSAT</b>	<b>Títol</b> Master
<b>REINICIALITZA OPCIONS</b>	<b>Text del botó d'enviament</b> Aplica
<b>Etiqueta del botó de reinicialització</b> Reinicialitza	<b>Etiqueta del botó de reinicialització</b> Reinicialitza
<b>Etiqueta de l'ordenació exposada</b> Ordena per	<b>Etiqueta de l'ordenació exposada</b> Ordena per

6. Find *Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Filters > (Empty) taxonomy term ID > Find recipes using... Expose*. In the *Label* field, enter "Encontrar recetas usando...".
7. Click *Save translation*.
8. Navigate to the Recipes page and switch to Spanish using the Language switcher block. Verify that the labels have been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- Translate the block display title in the Recent recipes display settings section of the Recipes view.
- Translate the page title in the Vendors view.
- Translate other configuration. Some examples of where to find the translation pages:
  - To translate the site name, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Configuration > System > Basic site settings > Translate system information* (*admin/config/system/site-information/translate*).
  - To translate the contact form, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Contact forms* (*admin/structure/contact*). Click *Translate* in the dropdown button in the *Website feedback* row.
  - To translate the name of a menu, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Menus* (*admin/structure/menu*). Click *Translate* in the dropdown button for the menu whose name you want to translate.
  - Menu items within a menu are considered to be content (not configuration); see [Secció 10.3, «Configuring Content Translation»](#) to enable translation. Once translation is enabled, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Menus* (*admin/structure/menu*). Click *Edit menu* in the dropdown button for the menu whose links you want to translate. Click *Translate* in the dropdown button for the link you want to translate.
  - To translate field labels on a content type, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Content types* (*admin/structure/types*). Click *Manage fields* in the dropdown button for the content type whose field labels you want to edit. Click *Translate* in the dropdown button for the field whose label you want to edit.
- Translate content. See [Secció 10.4, «Translating Content»](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# Capítol 11. Estendre i personalitzar el vostre lloc

## 11.1. Finding Modules

### Goal

Find and evaluate modules on *Drupal.org*.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)

### Steps

1. Go to [Drupal.org](#), and navigate to *Download & Extend > Modules* ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_module](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_module)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the module search page. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Maintenance status	How actively should the module be maintained?	Actively maintained
Development status	What kind of development should the module undergo?	Any
Module categories	The module's topic area.	Administration
Core compatibility	The version of the core software the module is compatible with.	8.x
Status	Project status: <i>Sandbox projects</i> are experimental projects. <i>Full projects</i> have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development.	Full projects
Search Modules	Search for <i>Admin Toolbar</i> , a module that will be covered	Admin Toolbar

Field name	Explanation	Example value
	in detail later. Alternatively, you can also leave the field blank if you are not sure which module to search for.	
Sort by	Order your search results by criteria like <i>Most installed</i> (popular modules that many sites use) or <i>Last release</i> (date of latest version released).	Most installed

**52 Modules match your search**

Maintenance status - Any -

Development status - Any -

Module categories - Any -

Core compatibility 8.x

Status Full projects

Stability All projects

Search Modules Admin Toolbar

Sort by Most installed

**Search**

- Click *Search*. Search results will appear.

## Admin Toolbar

Posted by [eme](#) on *20 April 2015*, updated *2 October 2017*

### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration

## Adminimal Admin Toolbar

Posted by [energee](#) on *19 March 2016*, updated *25 July 2017*

This module is inspired by [Adminimal Administration Menu](#). It provides a minimalist style to [Admin Toolbar](#) for Drupal 8.

Although the "Adminimal" theme provides menu styling, there are some conflicts with Admin toolbar and styling will only be present when the admin theme is set like when editing content.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Administration , Theme Enhancements

## D8 Editor File upload

Posted by [DualFr](#) on *5 September 2015*, updated *21 March 2017*

This module allows to add a button in the Drupal 8 rich text editor active toolbar to directly upload and link files into your content. Without this module, the writer would have to upload the files on the webserver via a file field or a FTP connexion then manually create the link.

[Read more](#) · Categories: Actively maintained , Under active development , Content

## CKEditor Media Embed Plugin

Posted by [grndlvl](#) on *20 October 2015*, updated *12 October 2017*

4. To further evaluate a module, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to when evaluating modules:

- Project description: The description of the module on its project page should be clear and useful. You should get an idea of its features and requirements.
- Maintenance status: If a module is *Actively maintained*, you can be sure that there will be security updates, bug fixes and feature improvements provided on a regular basis. However, if the module is unmaintained or abandoned, you shouldn't use it.

- Development status: *Under active development* means you can expect new features to be added to the project, but some aspects (for example, API) may still change. *Maintenance fixes only* means that the project is considered feature complete.
- Reported installs, downloads: You can see how many people have downloaded and how many sites use the module. If it's only used by a few sites, it might be a unique solution that not many people need, or it might be a warning sign that you shouldn't use it either.
- Maintainers: When was the last commit (the last time someone updated something on the module) or last release (new version)? If the project has few open issues, a long time since commits/releases might be appropriate, but if it has a lot of open issues and there are no commits/releases, that would be a clue that it might be abandoned.
- Issues: See if there are any open issues, potential problems with the module. Check the *Statistics* to see how regularly issues are responded to.
- Resources: Check if the module has documentation or a README file, that can help you install, configure, explore, and test it.

## Admin Toolbar

[View](#) [Version control](#) [Automated testing](#)

Posted by [eme](#) on 20 April 2015, updated 2 October 2017

 62

Admin Toolbar

### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

### What else?

The module provides also a submodule called "Admin Toolbar Extra Tools" adding extra links like what does Admin Menu module for Drupal 7 (flush caches, run cron, etc...). **You must install admin toolbar extra tools to benefit from lots of useful links in the toolbar menu.**

Please provide feedback and ideas!

### Complementary modules

[Toolbar Menu](#) allows you to add easily any menu to your toolbar and plays nicely with Admin toolbar making them dropdown menus.

[Toolbar Anti-flicker](#) removes the impact of the admin toolbar sub-menu on the rest of the page. [Coffee](#) is a good module to look for admin paths.

[Adminimal Admin toolbar](#) provides a black theming, recommended for the [Adminimal theme](#). [Admin toolbar content language](#) adds links for creation of content in any active language.

There is also the [Toolbar Themes](#) module that provides nice UI themes.

[Admin links Access filter](#) : fixes the display of links user shouldn't have access to (see [#296693: Hide empty admin categories](#))

### Supporting organizations:

[emerya](#)

[Trained People](#)

### Project information

### Maintainers for Admin Toolbar

[adriancid](#) - 11 commits

last: 1 day ago, first: 4 weeks ago

[romainj](#) - 42 commits

last: 1 month ago, first: 1 year ago

[eme](#) - 11 commits

last: 1 year ago, first: 1 year ago

[matio89](#) - 23 commits

last: 1 year ago, first: 2 years ago

[View all committers](#)

[View commits](#)

### Issues for Admin Toolbar

To avoid duplicates, please search before submitting a new issue.

[Search](#)

[Advanced search](#)

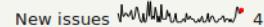
[All issues](#)

[21 open, 207 total](#)

[Bug report](#)

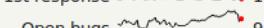
[9 open, 117 total](#)

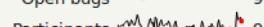
### Statistics

New issues  4

Response rate  67 %

1st response  1 hours

Open bugs  9

Participants  9

2 year graph, updates weekly

## Expand your understanding

[Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode

### Goal

Put your site in maintenance mode to allow users with the right permissions to use the site while users without this permission are presented with a message that the site is under maintenance.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)

### Steps

#### Enabling maintenance mode

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode* ([admin/config/development/maintenance](#)). The *Maintenance mode* page appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Put site into maintenance mode	Enable the maintenance mode	Checked
Message to display when in maintenance mode	The information that is shown to website visitors when the mode is enabled. Variables such as @site can be used in the message	@site is currently under maintenance but should be back shortly. Thank you for your patience.

3. Click *Save configuration*.

- Verify that the site is in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).



## Disabling maintenance mode

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode* (`admin/config/development/maintenance`). The *Maintenance mode* page appears.
- Fill in the fields as shown below.

Field name	Explanation	Value
Put site into maintenance mode	Disable the maintenance mode	Unchecked
Message to display when in maintenance mode	No message required while disabling. You can leave the field blank.	

- Click *Save configuration*.
- Verify that the site is no longer in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

The screenshot shows a Drupal website for 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET'. The header features a green background with a circular logo containing a farm scene and the text 'ANYTOWN FARMERS MARKET' and 'FARM FRESH FOOD'. Below the logo, the text 'Mercat dels grangers de la ciutat' and 'Granja d'alliments frescos' is displayed. A navigation bar with links 'Inici', 'Sobre nosaltres', 'Receptes', and 'Venedors' is visible. On the right, there is a link 'Entra'. The main content area has a title 'Portada' and text about the market's opening hours and location. To the right are three orange sidebar boxes: one for 'Horari i localització' with information about opening times and location; one for 'Llengua' with language options 'Catalan' and 'English'; and one for 'Noves receptes' showing images of a salad and fresh pastries.

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 13.5, «Updating the Core Software»](#)
- [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#)
- [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from [Drupal.org](#)

### Goal

Download and install the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#), which allows you to easily browse through the administration section of the website.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 11.1, «Finding Modules»](#)
- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- If you want to install modules via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) for instructions on installing modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed module. If you are installing a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the module files, follow the steps in [Secció 11.6, «Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files»](#). If you are installing a contributed module with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [Secció 11.9, «Using Composer and Git to Download Files»](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. On the *Admin toolbar* project page on drupal.org ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)), scroll to the *Downloads* section at the bottom of the page.
2. Copy the address of the *tar.gz* link. Depending on your device and browser, you might do this by right clicking and selecting *Copy link address*.

The screenshot shows the '8.x-1.20' release page for the Admin toolbar module. It includes a summary of changes, download links for tar.gz (19.59 KB) and zip (29.87 KB), and testing results for PHP 5.5 & MySQL 5.5, D8.5 4 pass.

**8.x-1.20** released 12 September 2017  
✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.  
Bug fixes, new features and code cleaning.  
↓ [tar.gz \(19.59 KB\)](#) | [zip \(29.87 KB\)](#)

Development version: [8.x-1.x-dev](#) updated 20 Oct 2017 at 17:09 UTC  
Testing result: **PHP 5.5 & MySQL 5.5, D8.5 4 pass** [all results](#)

[View all releases](#)

3. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Extend (admin/modules)*. The *Extend* page appears.
4. Click *Install new module*. The *Install new module* page appears.

## Instal·la un nou mòdul

Inici » Administració » Amplia

Podeu trobar [mòduls i temes a drupal.org](#). Les següents extensions de fitxer estan suportades: tar tgz gz bz2 zip.

### Instal·la a partir d'una URL

Per exemple: <https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz>

O

### Puja el fitxer comprimit del mòdul o del tema a instal·lar

No file selected.

Per exemple: name.tar.gz del vostre ordinador local

**Instal·la**

5. In the field *Install from a URL*, paste the copied download link. This value could look like this: [https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/admin\\_toolbar-8.x-1.14.tar.gz](https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/admin_toolbar-8.x-1.14.tar.gz)
6. Click *Install* to upload and unpack the new module on the server. The files are being downloaded to the *modules* directory.
7. Click *Enable newly added modules* to return to the *Extend* page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the *Extend* page by using the *Manage* administrative menu and navigating to *Extend (admin/modules)*.
8. Locate and check *Admin toolbar*.
9. Click *Install* to turn on the new module.

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the module you want to install, which is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is [https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar), the project name is "admin\_toolbar".
2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, `admin_toolbar`) as a parameter:

```
drush dl admin_toolbar  
drush en admin_toolbar
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the [\*contributed Admin Toolbar module\*](#) is working by browsing through the menu in the administration section.

- Install and configure the [\*contributed Pathauto module\*](#) so that content pages in your site get nice URLs by default. See [\*Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»\*](#) for more on URLs.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [\*Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»\*](#).

## Additional resources

- [\*Drupal.org community documentation page "Contributed modules"\*](#)
- [\*"Download and Extend" page on Drupal.org\*](#)
- [\*Admin Toolbar module on Drupal.org\*](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [\*Boris Doesborg\*](#) and [\*Jennifer Hodgdon\*](#).

## 11.4. Finding Themes

### Goal

Find and evaluate themes on *Drupal.org*.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [\*Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»\*](#)
- [\*Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»\*](#)

### Steps

1. Go to [\*https://www.drupal.org\*](https://www.drupal.org), and navigate to *Download & Extend > Themes* ([\*https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_theme\*](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_theme)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the theme search page. For example, you might use these filters:

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Maintenance status	How actively is the theme maintained? If a theme is actively maintained, you can expect bug fixes and improvements on a regular basis.	Actively maintained

Field name	Explanation	Example value
Development status	What kind of development is the theme undergoing? If you select <i>Under active development</i> , you can expect new features to be added, and some aspects may still change. If you select <i>Maintenance fixes only</i> , it means that the theme is considered complete.	Any
Core compatibility	The Drupal version the theme is compatible with.	8.x
Status	<i>Sandbox projects</i> are experimental projects. <i>Full projects</i> have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development.	Full projects
Search Themes	Search by search term in the theme's description.	-
Sort by	Order your search results by criteria like <i>Most installed</i> (popular themes that many sites use) or <i>Last release</i> (date of latest version released).	Most installed

205 Themes match your search

Maintenance status

Development status

Core compatibility

Status

Stability

Search Themes

Sort by

- Click **Search**. Search results will appear.

## Bootstrap

Posted by [wundo](#) on 18 May 2008, updated 15 December 2016

**“** Sleek, intuitive, and powerful mobile first front-end framework for faster and easier web development. Bootstrap has become one of the most popular front-end frameworks and open source projects in the world.

This base theme bridges the gap between Drupal and the [Bootstrap Framework](#).

### Features

- [jsDelivr CDN](#) for "out-of-the-box" styling and faster page load times.
- [Bootswatch](#) theme support, if using the CDN.
- Glyphicons support via [Icon API](#).
- Extensive integration and template/preprocessor overrides for most of the [Bootstrap Framework](#) CSS, Components and JavaScript
- Theme settings to further enhance the Drupal Bootstrap integration:
  - [Breadcrumbs](#)
  - [Navbar](#)
  - [Popovers](#)
  - [Tooltips](#)
  - [Wells](#) (per region)

### Documentation

Visit the project's [official documentation site](#) or the markdown files inside the [./docs](#) directory.

### Supported modules

#### Drupal 8

- [Bootstrap Layouts](#)

#### Drupal 7

- [Bootstrap Core](#)
- [jQuery Update](#)
- [Icon API](#)
- [Picture](#)
- [Views \(partial support\)](#)
- [Webform \(partial support\)](#)

### 5 Year Evolution ([source](#))

<https://youtu.be/Cvq6MPJp2dl>

4. To further evaluate a theme, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to while evaluating themes:

- Introduction: The description of the theme on its project page should be clear and useful. A screenshot of the theme helps your evaluation as well.
- Releases: The theme should be available for your version of the core software. Pay attention to the color-coding: Themes marked green are recommended to be used on

live sites, the ones marked yellow should be carefully evaluated before use, and the ones marked red are only recommended for testing.

- Project information: Check the theme's maintenance and development status, and how frequently it's downloaded and installed.
- Issues: See if there are any open issues or potential problems with the theme.
- Resources: Check if the theme has documentation.

## Expand your understanding

- [\*Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»\*](#)

### Attributions

Written by [\*Diána Lakatos\*](#).

## 11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from *Drupal.org*

### Goal

Download and install a theme from *Drupal.org*.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [\*Secció 11.4, «Finding Themes»\*](#)
- [\*Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»\*](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to install via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [\*Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»\*](#) for instructions on installing modules.

If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [\*Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»\*](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed theme. If you are installing a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the theme files, follow the steps in [\*Secció 11.6, «Manually\*](#)

[Downloading Module or Theme Files](#). If you are installing a contributed theme with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [Secció 11.9, «Using Composer and Git to Download Files»](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

## Using the administrative interface

1. On the theme's project page on drupal.org (for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>), scroll to the *Downloads* section at the bottom of the page.
2. Right-click *tar.gz* to copy the address.

The screenshot shows the 'Downloads' section of a Drupal theme project page. It lists three releases:

- 8.x-1.3** released 9 May 2016: Recommended by the project's maintainer. Download links: [tar.gz \(437.31 KB\)](#) | [zip \(486.26 KB\)](#)
- Development version: 8.x-1.x-dev** updated 27 Apr 2016 at 21:14 UTC
- 7.x-2.6** released 11 November 2015: Recommended by the project's maintainer. Download links: [tar.gz \(411.91 KB\)](#) | [zip \(441.6 KB\)](#)
- Development version: 7.x-2.x-dev** updated 11 Feb 2016 at 17:13 UTC
- 7.x-1.4** released 11 November 2015: Download links: [tar.gz \(386.35 KB\)](#) | [zip \(403.15 KB\)](#)

[View all releases](#)

3. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance (admin/appearance)*. The *Appearance* page appears.
4. Click *Install new theme*. The *Install new theme* page appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Install new theme' page. It has two main sections:

- Instal·la a partir d'una URL**: A text input field with placeholder text 'Per exemple: https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz'. Below it is a radio button labeled 'o'.
- Puja el fitxer comprimit del mòdul o del tema a instal·lar**: A file upload input field with a 'Browse...' button and the message 'No file selected.' Below it is a text input field with placeholder text 'Per exemple: name.tar.gz del vostre ordinador local'.

At the bottom is a large blue 'Instal·la' button.

5. In the field *Install from a URL*, paste the copied download link. This value could look like <https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/mayo-8.x-1.3.tar.gz>.
6. Click *Install* to upload and unpack the new theme on the server. The files are being downloaded to the *themes* directory.
7. Click *Install newly added themes* to return to the *Appearance* page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the *Appearance* page by using the *Manage* administrative menu and navigating to *Appearance (admin/appearance)*.
8. Locate the new theme under *Uninstalled themes* and click *Install and set as default* to use it. All non-administrative pages on the site will now use this new theme.



## Mayo 8.x-1.2

Simple but fully customizable and colorable responsive layout theme.

Instal·la

Instal·la'l i estableix-lo com a predeterminat

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you want to install, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is *mayo*.
2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, *mayo*) as a parameter:

```
drush dl mayo  
drush en mayo  
drush config-set system.theme default mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Appearance (admin/appearance)* and uninstall any themes that you are not using.

- [Secció 11.1, «Finding Modules»](#)
- [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#)
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Boris Doesborgh](#).

# 11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files

## Goal

Manually download module or theme files and upload them to your site, if the website or Drush methods for installing or updating a module or theme do not work, or if you are placing a custom-written module or theme.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 11.1, «Finding Modules»](#)
- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 11.4, «Finding Themes»](#)

## Site prerequisites

You need to be facing any of the following to perform the manual download described in this topic:

- File permission issues
- FTP permission issues
- You created a custom module/theme or received its files from someone
- You could not successfully complete the instructions in [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#), [Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»](#), [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#), or [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#)

Skip this topic if none of the above applies to you.

## Steps

If you are installing a module or theme from [Drupal.org](#), follow the downloading instructions, and then the uploading/unpacking instructions. If you created the module or theme, skip the

downloading step. Instead, create an archive file (that you know how to extract on the server) and proceed with the steps in uploading/unpacking, using whatever method is appropriate for the way you initially created the archive file.

## Downloading the files

1. Open the module or theme project page on drupal.org; for example, the *Admin toolbar* page ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)).
2. Scroll to the *Downloads* section near the bottom of the page.

### Downloads

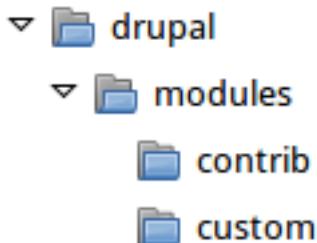
Version	Download	Date
8.x-1.9	<a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a>	2017-Apr-06
<b>Development releases</b>		
8.x-1.x-dev	<a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a>	2017-Jun-11

[View all releases](#)

3. Click *tar.gz* to download the file to your computer.

## Uploading the files to your site and unpacking them

1. If you are adding a new module or theme, create subdirectories in your top-level *modules* and *themes* directories (if they don't already exist). Typically, people make a *contrib* subdirectory for contributed modules and themes that are downloaded from *Drupal.org*, and a *custom* subdirectory for modules and themes that they created. Your *modules* directory might look like this:



2. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, put the site into maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).
3. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, find and delete all the existing files and directories for the existing module or theme. Modules are normally located in directories under the top-level *modules* directory, and themes are normally located in directories under the top-level *themes* directory.
4. Upload the *.tar.gz* file (or whatever archive you created) to your site. Place it in either the same location from which you deleted the directory (if replacing an existing module or theme) or the appropriate subdirectory of *modules* or *themes* (if adding a new module or theme).
5. Extract the files from the *.tar.gz* archive (or whatever archive you created), making a subdirectory in the same location as the archive file. If you do not have terminal access,

or your hosting server is not running Linux, your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. If you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux) and you are using a tar.gz file, you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf admin_toolbar-8.x-1.17.tar.gz
```

6. Delete the compressed file from the server, unless your unpacking method already deleted it.
7. Refer to [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#), [Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»](#), [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#), or [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#) to complete the installation or update of the module or theme. Start at the step after the automatic download has been completed.

## Expand your understanding

- If you work with multiple environments (for example, a local development site and a production site) you will have to repeat the steps on each environment, or re-clone the environment. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).
- If you added a new theme, navigate in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Appearance* (*admin/appearance*) and uninstall the old theme.

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing contributed modules \(Drupal 8\)"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Installing themes"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Marc Isaacson](#).

## 11.7. Concept: Development Sites

### What are Development Sites?

Development Sites are different copies of the same site used for developing, updating, and testing a site without risking the integrity of the live site.

An example deployment workflow for site building will usually include the sites mentioned below:

#### Local environment

The development process starts with developers working on new features, bug fixes, theming, and configuration in their local environment.

### Development site

Developers push the changes they've been working on to the development site. For a team of more than one developer, version control is usually used. Git is a version control system that tracks your files for any changes. You can then commit those changes to a repository. Using Git allows team members to work on the same site without overriding each other's work. It also makes it possible to easily roll back to previous stages of the development.

### Staging site

The staging site can be used for testing, or presenting the changes to the client for approval. QA (Quality Assurance) and UAT (User Acceptance Testing) are most often carried out on the staging site. It is recommended to have live content on both the development and staging sites, so that you can test how the new features will work with the existing content.

### Production site

The live site on the web available to visitors. It contains new features that have been proven safe to go live.

Based on the project's size, scope, requirements, or stakeholders, stages from the above workflow can be removed, or additional stages can be added. For example, a testing site before staging can be added to separate testing and user acceptance processes.

## Related topics

- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)
- [Secció 2.6, «Concepte: Flux de treball editorial»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Introduction to Git"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.8. Making a Development Site

### Goal

Make a copy of a site that you can use to develop new features and test updates on.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- You have a live, developed site that you would like to make a copy of for development purposes.
- If you want to use Drush for some of the steps in this task, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

### Steps

1. Follow the steps in [Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#), so that you have hosting set up for your development site, you know where the web root is for your development site, and you have an empty database and database user for your development site to use.
2. Make a database dump file from your live site's database. Try one of the following methods:
  - If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has phpMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the *Export* tab in phpMyAdmin to export in *SQL* format. Using *gzip* compression on the output file is suggested, to reduce the file size.
  - If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site's database name, user name, and password):

```
mysqldump -u USERNAME -p'PASSWORD' DATABASENAME > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-dump > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- Use the [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#) from within your live site. See [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#) for instructions on installing contributed modules.

You now have a database dump stored in the file *BACkUPFILE.sql*. For security reasons, avoid storing this file on your hosting server anywhere under the Drupal site root. This will prevent others from getting a copy of your database.

3. Copy all of the files from the web root of your live site to the web root of your development site.
4. Edit the *sites/default/settings.php* file under your development site's top-level directory in a plain-text editor. Find the lines near the end that contain the database name, database username, and database password, and update them to the information about the development site database you set up. The lines look something like this (before editing):

```
$databases['default']['default'] = array (
  'database' => 'live_site_database_name',
```

```
'username' => 'live_site_database_username',
'password' => 'live_site_database_password',
```

5. Check whether your *settings.php* file has the following setting; if yes, then you will need to edit this to point to your development site URL instead of your production site URL:

```
$settings['trusted_host_patterns']
```

6. Import the database dump file you created, into the development site's database. Try one of the following methods:

- If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has PHPMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the *Import* tab in PHPMyAdmin. You may find that you have to restart the import a few times, if your database was large.
- If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site's database name, user name, and password; if you made a gzip-compressed backup file, you will also need to uncompress it first):

```
mysql -u USERNAME -pPASSWORD DATABASE_NAME < BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-query --file=BACKUPFILE.sql
```

7. If your development and live sites need to have different configuration, then you have to use configuration overrides in the *settings.php* file. The *\$config* variable will help you maintain override values separately from the standard configuration data. For instance, you might want the site name to be "Anytown Farmers Market" on the production site, but "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market" on the development site. To do that, you could have the production value in the site configuration (in the database), and on the development site, in the *settings.php* file, you would need to have:

```
$config['system.site']['name'] = "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market";
```

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the development site is working correctly.
- Log in to the development site as an administrator, and clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).
- [Secció 11.10, «Deploying New Site Features»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Create a Test Site"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files

### Goal

Use Composer and/or Git to download files and dependencies in the core software, or in add-on modules and themes.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)
- [Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Git or Composer, they must be installed either on a local development server or your live site. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

### Steps

If you are unable to install the Git or Composer tools on your live server, after following the steps in any of the sections below on your local server, you will need to transfer any updated or added files to your live server. The recommended procedure is to make an archive or zip file of the new and changed files, transfer the archive to your live server, and extract it there. If you are using Composer, make sure to check for updates and additions to the following files, in the root of your installation:

- *vendor* directory
- *autoload.php*
- *composer.json*
- *composer.lock*

### Using Git to download a project

Follow these steps if you want to download the development version of the core software, or of a contributed module or theme, from the project's Git version control repository:

1. In a command-line window, change to one level above the directory where you want the files to reside. For the core software, this would be your web root. For an add-on module, this would be the *modules* directory, or a sub-directory like *contrib* under the *modules* directory.
2. Locate the page for the project that you want to download on *Drupal.org*; for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/drupal> for the core software, or [https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar) for the contributed Admin Toolbar module.

3. Click the *Version control* link near the top of the page, which opens up a page giving Git commands for this project.
4. Copy the `git clone` command under *Setting up repository for the first time*, and paste it into your command line. For example, it might be:  

```
git clone --branch 8.2.x https://git.drupal.org/project/drupal.git
```
5. This will create a directory named with the short name of the project (*drupal* in this example), and download the required files into that directory. If necessary, rename the directory.
6. If you downloaded the *drupal* project (the core software), follow the instructions below to download its external dependencies.
7. Later on, you can change to the created directory and run the command `git pull` to update the files to the latest version from the Git repository for the project.

## Using Composer to download external core dependencies

Follow these steps if you downloaded the core software files using Git, which does not include the external dependencies:

1. Change to the core software's root directory.
2. Run the command `composer install` at the command line. The external dependencies will be downloaded.

## Using Composer to download the core software

Follow these steps if you have not yet downloaded or installed the core software, and you want to use Composer to download both the core software and its external dependencies:

1. At the command line, change to one level above the directory where you want the software to reside.
2. Enter this command, where `my_site_name` is the directory you want to create:

```
composer create-project drupal/drupal my_site_name
```

## Using Composer to download a module or theme

Follow these steps if you have already downloaded the core software, and you want to use Composer to add a contributed module or theme (usually because it has external dependencies that need to be downloaded with Composer):

1. If you have not already done so, tell Composer about the download location for contributed modules and themes, by entering this command from the root of your site installation:

```
composer config repositories.drupal composer https://packages.drupal.org/8
```

2. If you have not already done so, you can optionally override the default location where Composer will put downloaded modules and themes. For example, typically you would want contributed modules to go in a *contrib* subdirectory of the top-level *modules* directory, instead of the default location of *modules*. To make this change, edit the

*composer.json* file at the root level in your site installation. Find the line that says "extra": {}, and add these lines following that line:

```
"installer-paths": {  
  "modules/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-module"],  
  "modules/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-module"],  
  "profiles/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-profile"],  
  "themes/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-theme"],  
  "themes/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-theme"],  
  "libraries/{$name}": ["type:drupal-library"],  
  "drush/{$name}": ["type:drupal-drush"]  
},
```

3. Each time you want to add a contributed module or theme, determine the project's short name. This is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
4. To download the contributed module or theme, along with its external dependencies, enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield):

```
composer require drupal/geofield
```

## Using Composer to update a project's files

Follow these steps to update the files for the core software or a contributed module or theme, after having already started to manage dependencies with Composer:

1. Determine the short name of the project you want to update. For the core software, it is *drupal*. For contributed modules and themes, it is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
2. Determine how to enter the version number you want to update to. For example, for version 8.x-1.7 of a contributed module, you would enter just the 1.7, and for the core software version 8.3.1, you would enter 3.1.
3. Enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield and the correct version number):

```
composer require drupal/geofield:1.7
```

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Using Composer with Drupal"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from ["Using Composer with Drupal"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 11.10. Deploying New Site Features

### Goal

Copy a view that you have created in a local development site to the production site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)
- [Secció 11.11, «Synchronizing Configuration Versions»](#)
- [Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed in both the development and production sites. See [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- The Vendor content type must exist in both the development and production sites, with the same fields. See [Secció 6.1, «Adding a Content Type»](#).
- The Vendors view must exist in the development site but not the production site. See [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#).

### Steps

1. Open the local development site.
2. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export > Single item* (`admin/config/development/configuration/single/export`). The *Single export* page appears.
3. Select *View* from the *Configuration type* list.
4. Select *Vendors* from the *Configuration name* list. The configuration appears in the textarea.
5. Copy the configuration from the textarea.

```

uuid: f0ab2587-3001-4650-ac8e-478775517bcb
langcode: ca
status: true
dependencies:
  config:
    - core.entity_view_mode.node.teaser
    - field.storage.node.body
    - field.storage.node.field_imatge_principal
    - image.style.medium
    - node.type.venedor
    - system.menu.main
  module:
    - image
    - node
    - text
    - user
id: venedors
label: Venedors
module: views
description: ''
tag: ''
base_table: node_field_data
base_field: nid
core: 8.x
display:

```

6. Open the production site.
7. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronizationImport > Single* (`admin/config/development/configuration`). The *Import* page appears.
8. Select *View* from the *Configuration type* list.
9. Paste the configuration in the textarea.
10. Click *Import*. The confirmation page appears.
11. Click *Confirm*.
12. Verify that the new view is being created by navigating in the *Manage* administrative menu to *Structure > Views*.

## Expand your understanding

The steps in this topic show how to export and import a single configuration item. However, often if you develop functionality on a development website and want to transfer it to your production site, you will need to transfer multiple configuration items. For instance, if you developed a new content type with fields, you would need to transfer several configuration items for each field, one for the content type itself, and possibly multiple view mode and form mode items, and they would have to be transferred in the right order. Getting this right can be both tedious and difficult.

As an alternative, you can export and import the complete configuration of the site. For this, you would need a local development site that is a clone of the production site (see [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)), and then you can follow the steps in [Secció 11.11, «Synchronizing Configuration Versions»](#) to synchronize configuration between development and production sites.

Another alternative is to use the [contributed Features module](#), which allows exporting and importing bundled functionality (for example, all the configuration for a photo gallery).

Finally, if you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).

## Related concepts

- [Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)
- [Secció 2.6, «Concepte: Flux de treball editorial»](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

# 11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions

## Goal

Synchronize the configuration between a development and live site.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#)
- [Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#)
- [Secció 11.7, «Concept: Development Sites»](#)
- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- You must have a development copy of your production site. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).
- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed on both the development and production sites. See [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) for instructions on how to install core modules.
- You must have changed configuration on either the production or development site (the *source site*), and want to synchronize the changes to the other site (the *destination site*). As an example, you can develop a new content type, fields, and views on your development site, and when it is all working correctly, deploy the changes to the live site.
- All configuration that should not be synchronized between the source and destination sites must be stored in configuration overrides in the *settings.php* file rather than in the database. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).

## Steps

1. In the source site, in the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export* (*admin/config/development/configuration/full/export*).
2. Click *Export*. Your site will generate an archive of the full site configuration. Save the file on your local computer.
3. In the destination site, in the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Import* (*admin/config/development/configuration/full/import*).
4. Browse to find the downloaded configuration archive, and click *Upload*. Your configuration archive will be uploaded to the destination site, and you will be redirected to the configuration *Synchronize* page (*admin/config/development/configuration*) with a message saying your files were uploaded.
5. Verify that the differences shown on the page are what you expect. You may see configuration items that have been added, deleted, or changed; for changed items, you can click *View differences* to see what the changes are.
6. When you are satisfied, click *Import all* to import the configuration changes.

## Expand your understanding

- If the changes you have made involve only one configuration item (such as one view), you can use the single configuration export/import feature to deploy the change between sites. See [Secció 11.10, «Deploying New Site Features»](#).
- After the step where you export the full configuration from the source site, you might also want to unpack the archive and commit it to a version control system, such as Git, to track changes in your site configuration. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# Capítol 12. Prevenció i resolució de problemes

## 12.1. Concept: Cache

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)

### What is the page cache?

The software that runs your site, on each page request, must perform calculations and retrieve data from the database, in order to compose the page that is sent to the web browser or other application that is accessing the site. These calculations take time, which can mean that your page load time is longer than would be desirable.

There are several ways that page load time can be sped up, including installing software on the server. The system includes the core Internal Page Cache and Dynamic Page Cache modules, which do not require any additional server software; they use a *database cache* mechanism to speed up your site. The way these modules work is that during page calculations, intermediate results and the final page output are stored in a special database area (known as the *cache*). Then the next time a compatible request is made, intermediate or final results, as appropriate, can be retrieved and used rather than redoing the entire calculation. In addition, when content or data that affects a particular calculation is updated, the affected cached data is removed from the cache, forcing that part of the calculation to be redone the next time it is needed.

These caching modules normally work reasonably well, and offer at least some speed-up for most sites. However, sometimes the page cache can have problems, such as:

- Corrupted data in the cache, leading to garbled or incorrect page output
- Old data remaining in the cache too long, leading to outdated page output
- Insufficient caching, leading to slow page loads

### What other data is cached?

Independent of whether the two page cache modules are installed on your site, the software that your site runs will still cache the output of many internal calculations. The core systems that cache data include:

- The theme system caches information in the database cache about which template files are used to render various types of data. If you are developing a new theme and add a new template file, you'll need to clear this cache to have your theme file recognized.

- CSS and JavaScript files can optionally be optimized and compressed (depending on your site settings). If so, the compressed versions are stored in the file system so that they don't have to be re-optimized too often. If you are developing a module or theme, you may need to either turn off or clear this file cache to have changes to CSS or JavaScript files be recognized.
- The system locates certain low-level PHP functions and classes, such as *hook implementations* and *plugin classes*, from your installed modules and stores information about which module has which functionality. If you are developing a new module or adding features to an existing module, you may need to clear this cache to have your new features be recognized.

## Related topics

If you have problems with your site, the first thing to try to fix it is usually to clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#) for more information.

## Additional resources

Learn about additional caching and performance optimization methods in the [Drupal.org community documentation page "Caching to improve performance"](#).

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.2. Clearing the Cache

### Goal

Clear or rebuild your site's internal caches to ensure they are up-to-date with the most recent data, using the user interface or Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 12.1, «Concept: Cache»](#)
- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to clear the cache, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to clear the cache.

### Using the administrative interface

1. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Development > Performance* (`admin/config/development/performance`).
2. Click *Clear all caches*.
3. A message saying the cache has been cleared appears at the top of the page.

### Using Drush

You can use one of two commands:

- Use the command `drush cache-rebuild` to clear and rebuild all cached data for a site. After running this command, you will see the output message "Cache rebuild complete."
- Use the command `drush cc` to see a list of individual caches and then choose the specific cache you would like to clear. Running this command should produce output like the following:

```
> drush cc
Enter a number to choose which cache to clear.
[0] : Cancel
[1] : drush
[2] : theme-registry
[3] : menu
[4] : css-js
[5] : block
[6] : module-list
[7] : theme-list
[8] : render
[9] : views
```

Choose a cache to clear by entering the number associated with that cache. Press "Enter" to continue.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) and [Jack Haas](#) from "[Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 12.3. Concept: Data Backups

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)
- [Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#)

### What is a site backup?

If something happens to the computer (or computers) that your site and its database are running on, or if you lose access to this computer, you could lose some or all of your site's data. You could also lose data if your site is hacked, or if someone with administrative privileges on your site deletes or alters data mistakenly from the administrative interface. In order to prevent scenarios like this from being permanent, expensive data losses, it is important to make regular backups of your site's data, and to store them in a location that is separate from the computer where your site is running.

The frequency with which you should make data backups, and how many backups you should keep, depends on how frequently your site is changing. If you have a very large amount of content on your site that is being added to or updated many times per day, you would want to make more frequent backups than you would for a site that changes rarely. Also consider that some time could pass between when a data problem occurs and when you notice that it is a problem, so storing a sequence of backups (so that you can go back to the last known good data and retrieve that), rather than overwriting a single backup repeatedly, is a good practice.

Another consideration is that whatever format you store your backups in, it is a good idea to verify that you can actually retrieve lost data from your backups. You might want to test several possible data loss scenarios, and make sure that your data can be restored to the site in all cases.

In order to make a complete backup of your site, you will need to make copies of the following:

- The data in the `sites` directory, including the `sites/default/settings.php` file.
- The data in your site's database. A few tables can be truncated, such as those storing the temporary data cache and user login session information, but it is always safe to back up the entire database.
- Uploaded files, such as images and other attachments. The location of these files is configurable; the standard location is the `sites/default/files` directory under your site root. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > Media > File system* (`admin/config/media/file-system`) to check the file upload locations; to change them, you'll need to edit your `settings.php` file.
- Modules, themes and any other software files you have customized. You can find customized modules and themes in the `modules` and `themes` directories respectively. Some

people prefer to back up all software files, including core files and contributed modules and themes (which you could recover by downloading them again from the source), rather than trying to pick out specific files that definitely need to be backed up.

You can perform a test to confirm whether your backup has been done right by making a development copy of the site (see [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)).

## Related topics

- [Secció 13.5, «Updating the Core Software»](#)
- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)
- [Secció 12.1, «Concept: Cache»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site"](#)
- The [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#), which can be used to set up automatic backups of the database and uploaded files.

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.4. Concept: Log

### What is a Log?

Your site captures system events in a log to be reviewed by an authorized individual at a later time. The log is a list of recorded events containing usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. It is vital to check the log on a regular basis as it is often the only way to tell what is going on.

You can find your site's recent log messages in the *Manage* administrative menu by navigating to *Reports > Recent log messages* ([admin/reports/dblog](#)).

### Missatges recents del registre ☆

[Mostra](#)
[Suprimeix](#)

Inici » Administració » Informes

El mòdul Database Logging registre els esdeveniments del sistema a la base de dades del Drupal. Monitoritzeu o depureu els problemes del vostre lloc en aquesta pàgina.

Tipus	Severitat
block_content	Urgència
content	Alerta
cron	Critic
language	Error
locale	Avís
node	Notificació
system	Info
taxonomy	Depuració

[Filitra](#)

TIPUS	DATA	MISSATGE	USUARI	OPERACIONS
user	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Session opened for admin.	admin	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Cron run completed.	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Execution of update_cron() took 1420.26ms.	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of update_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of system_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of node_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of locale_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of file_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	
cron	11/05/2018 - 18:27	Starting execution of field_cron(), execution of...	Anònim (no verificat)	

## Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 12.5. Concept: Status Report

### What is a Status Report?

The status report is a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on [Drupal.org](#)'s support forums and project issue queues or when asking for help on other channels.

You can find the status report in the *Manage* administrative menu by navigating to *Reports > Status report (admin/reports/status)*.

### Informe d'estat ☆

Inici » Administració » Informes

Aquí podeu trobar una visió general dels paràmetres del vostre lloc a més de qualsevol problema amb la vostra instal·lació que hagi estat detectat. Pot ser útil copiar i enganxar aquesta informació a les sol·licituds d'informació que envieu a Drupal.org a través dels fòrums o la cua d'incidències. Abans d'enviar una nova sol·licitud assegureu-vos que el vostre servidor web s'ajusta als [requeriments del sistema](#).

 <b>1 ERROR</b> <a href="#">Details</a>	 <b>23 COMPROVAT</b> <a href="#">Details</a>	
<b>INFORMACIÓ GENERAL DEL SISTEMA</b>		
 <b>Versió del Drupal</b> 8.4.0	 <b>Darrera execució del cron</b> Darrera execució fa 7 minuts 30 segons <a href="#">(més informació)</a> <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Executa el cron</a></span>	
 <b>Servidor web</b> Apache/2.4.18 (Ubuntu)	 <b>PHP Versió</b> 5.6.31-2+ubuntu16.04.1+deb.sury.org+1 <a href="#">(més informació)</a> <b>Límit de memòria</b> 1024M	 <b>Base de dades Versió</b> 5.7.19-0ubuntu0.16.04.1 <b>Sistema</b> MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server o equivalent

#### Errors trobats

-  **PARÀMETRES DEL SERVIDOR DE CONFIANÇA** [No habilitat](#)  
No s'ha configurat el paràmetre trusted\_host\_patterns al fitxer settings.php. Això pot comportar riscos de seguretat i és **altament recomanable** que el configureu. Llegiu [Protecting against HTTP HOST Header attacks](#) per a més informació.

#### Comprovat

## Related topics

[Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from ["Reports"](#) copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

---

# Capítol 13. Seguretat i manteniment

## 13.1. Concept: Cron

### What are cron tasks?

To ensure that your site and its modules continue to function well, a group of administrative operations should be run periodically. These operations are called *cron* tasks. Examples of cron tasks are: checking for module and theme updates, indexing content for search, or cleaning up temporary files.

### What is the relationship between the site's cron tasks and Unix cron?

Linux/Unix-based operating systems have a cron scheduler that can be used to run periodic tasks. You can use the server's cron scheduler to schedule runs of the site's cron tasks. Alternatively, you can use the core Automated Cron module to run tasks. You can check the site's cron tasks' status in the status report.

### Related topics

- [Secció 13.2, «Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks»](#)
- [Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#)

### Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks

### Goal

Check whether cron maintenance tasks are run regularly, and if not, either install the core Automated Cron module or run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 13.1, «Concept: Cron»](#)

### Steps

1. Review the *Status report* (see [Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#)) to see when cron maintenance tasks were last run.

If you installed the website using the core Standard installation profile (or similar), then cron maintenance tasks might already be running via the core Automated Cron module. By default, these tasks are run about every three hours.

2. Choose whether to run cron maintenance tasks using the core Automated Cron module, or by other means. The core Automated Cron module might not be suitable for some websites because:
  - Each time someone accesses a page on the site, the module checks how long it has been since cron maintenance tasks have last run, and then runs them if necessary. If no one visits the website for a long time, cron maintenance tasks will not be run.
  - Cron maintenance tasks are run after the page has been generated. This means there is less time for the tasks to be run before various server timeouts are reached (for example, PHP execution timeout). If this happens, the logs (see [Secció 12.4, «Concept: Log»](#)) will show error messages that cron is unable to complete.
  - There is a small *scalability* cost associated with the core Automated Cron module. This is because one of the web server's processes is occupied (and can't serve other web pages) until the cron maintenance tasks are complete.
3. If you want to use the core Automated Cron module, first make sure it is installed (it is installed with the core Standard install profile; see [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) if it is not installed).

Next, configure the module to control how frequently cron maintenance tasks are run. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Configuration > System > Cron* (`admin/config/system/cron`). Choose the desired interval in the *Cron settings* section, and click *Save configuration*.

**Cron**

Inici » Administració » Configuració » Sistema

El cron s'encarrega d'executar les tasques periòdiques com la comprovació de les actualitzacions i la indexació del contingut per a la cerca.

**Executa el cron**

Darrera execució: fa 9 minuts 52 segons.

To run cron from outside the site, go to <http://example.com//cron>  
[/vByvvDkLsh1j3zKEKamWrQVYbcxrstMb0rpV-Y-horVwhl-zy3fvcZt6TRo4k9SvoYM-AcLDDw](http://ByvvDkLsh1j3zKEKamWrQVYbcxrstMb0rpV-Y-horVwhl-zy3fvcZt6TRo4k9SvoYM-AcLDDw)

**▼ CONFIGURACIÓ DE CRON**

Detailed cron logging  
Run times of individual cron jobs will be written to watchdog

**Executa el cron cada**

3 hores

Pots trobar més informació sobre com configurar les tasques planificades [llegint el manual cron a drupal.org](#).

**Desa la configuració**

4. If you want to run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website, uninstall the core Automated Cron module (see [Secció 4.4, «Desinstal·lació de mòduls en desús»](#)). Next, find the cron URL. This URL is shown in the *Status report* (see [Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#)), and in the *Cron* administration page (see previous step). The URL looks like this: <http://www.example.com/cron/0MgWtfB33FYbbQ5UAC3L0LL3RCOPT3RNUBZILLA0Nf1Re>

Whenever this URL is visited, cron maintenance tasks will run. Set up one of the following schedulers to access this URL regularly:

- [The Cron daemon](#) (Linux, OS X, Solaris, BSD)
- [Scheduled Tasks](#) (Windows)
- A cron SASS provider (software as a service)
- A cron manager provided by your web hosting provider (see the documentation provided by your provider)

## Related concepts

[Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drush page "Running Drupal cron tasks from Drush"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#)
- [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#)
- [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#)
- [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#)

### What are security updates?

Any software occasionally has bugs, and sometimes these bugs have security implications. When security bugs are fixed in the core software, modules, or themes that your site uses, they are released in a *security update*. You will need to apply security updates in order to keep your site secure. See [Secció 13.4, «Keeping Track of Updates»](#) to learn how to be notified of security updates by email, and [Secció 13.5, «Updating the Core Software»](#), [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#), and [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#) to learn how to make updates.

### What is the security team?

The Drupal open-source project has a team of volunteers who track security-related bugs and release security updates. They also help other developers fix bugs, and maintain information for users on how to keep their websites secure. You can learn more about the security team and their practices and processes at the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page.

### How are security bugs reported?

It is important that security problems be kept confidential until they are fixed, so that sites are less likely to be compromised before they can be secured. If you find a potential security problem in any of the software you downloaded from the [Drupal.org](#) website, follow the procedures on the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page to report it.

### What are regular (non-security) updates?

The core software, modules, and themes also periodically have regular updates to add new features and fix bugs. These updates are less critical than security updates. As a general best practice, updates should be applied as long as they do not cause problems with your site. Testing on a development copy of your site is always a good idea before applying updates on a live site. This is because some updates may include changes that are not compatible with the modules or themes on your site, or that will break a particular functionality on your site.

## Related topics

- [Secció 13.4, «Keeping Track of Updates»](#)
- [Secció 13.5, «Updating the Core Software»](#)
- [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#)
- [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#)
- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Securing your site"](#)
- ["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org Security team](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 13.4. Keeping Track of Updates

## Goal

Keep your site safe and up-to-date by keeping up with the latest security updates.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)

## Steps

There are a few different ways to receive notifications of security releases:

- In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Settings*. Enter the email addresses to be notified when updates are available. You can also specify whether you want daily or weekly updates. Click *Save configuration*.
- Subscribe to the security announcements email list. To subscribe, log in to *Drupal.org*, go to your user profile page and subscribe to the security newsletter on the *Edit > My newsletters* tab.
- Follow @drupalsecurity on Twitter.

- Subscribe to RSS feeds for [core security updates](#), [contributed project updates](#) and [public service announcements](#).

## Related concepts

- [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)
- [Secció 13.5, «Updating the Core Software»](#)
- [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#)
- [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org Security Team](#)
- [@drupalsecurity on Twitter](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#).

# 13.5. Updating the Core Software

## Goal

Update the core software, either through the administrative interface or by using Drush.

## Site prerequisites

- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).

## Steps

1. Make a complete backup of your site. Refer to [Secció 12.3, «Concept: Data Backups»](#).
2. Open `settings.php` (`/sites/default/settings.php`) in any plain text editor. Find the line with the `$settings[update_free_access]` variable. By default, it is set to "FALSE" due to security reasons. Change the setting to "TRUE":

- ```
$settings['update_free_access'] = TRUE;
```
3. Disable any caching technique (memcache, varnish, and so on) your application might be using.
  4. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).
  5. If you are using Composer to manage dependencies, or using Git, skip the next six steps, and instead see [Secció 11.9, «Using Composer and Git to Download Files»](#) for instructions on downloading updated files. Continue with the *update.php* step.
  6. Download the tar.gz or zip file archive for the latest version of Drupal 8.x core from [Drupal.org Drupal Core Downloads](#). See [Secció 3.3, «Preparing to Install»](#) for more details on how to find the latest version.
  7. Upload the archive file to your web hosting server.
  8. Extract the archive file to a temporary directory on your server (should be outside the directory where the site is hosted). Your hosting control panel's file manager should provide a way to extract the files. Or, if you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux), you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```

9. You can also use Drush to download the archive and extract it in one step, by navigating to the temporary directory on the server and entering this command:  
  
drush dl drupal
10. In your site hosting directory, delete the *core* and *vendor* directories, and all files that are not in a subdirectory, including *.htaccess*, *composer.json*, and *autoload.php*. Don't delete custom and customized files because you may end up losing the custom functionality stored in them.
11. Copy the *core* and *vendor* directories and the non-custom/non-customized files that you deleted in the preceding step from the temporary directory to your site directory.
12. Run the *update.php* script using either of the following:
  - Visit <http://www.example.com/update.php> in your browser (where *www.example.com* is your site's URL). Click *Continue* in the first screen to run the updates and successfully complete the script.
  - Run the following Drush command: drush updb
13. If you get any error or warning, re-run the *update.php* script again till all the updates have been completed successfully.
14. Open *settings.php* (*/sites/default/settings.php*) in a text editor. Find the line with the *\$settings[update\_free\_access]* variable and update it to "FALSE":  
  
\$settings['update\_free\_access'] = FALSE;
15. Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site.
16. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).

17. Clear the cache. See [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#).
18. Re-enable any caching technique you disabled at Step 3.
19. You should have the updated version running. You can verify the current version of your software by checking the *Status report* (see [Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#)).

## Expand your understanding

- [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#)
- [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#)
- [Secció 12.3, «Concept: Data Backups»](#)

## Related concepts

[Secció 12.5, «Concept: Status Report»](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal Core Downloads" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Registry Rebuild" page on Drupal.org](#)
- The file /core/UPDATE.txt within your installation.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Joy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 13.6. Updating a Module

### Goal

Update a contributed module and run the *Database updates* script.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)
- [Secció 13.1, «Concept: Cron»](#)

### Site prerequisites

- A contributed module has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [Secció 11.3, «Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org»](#) and [Secció 13.4, «Keeping Track of Updates»](#).

- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).
- You have created a full-site backup. See [Secció 12.3, «Concept: Data Backups»](#).
- If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

Before you start, check for module-specific update instructions. This is typically necessary while updating modules that involve the usage of third-party libraries. Read and understand all module-specific requirements before proceeding with the updates. To find instructions, check the module's project page *Read Documentation* link.

To view further instructions, download the tar.gz or .zip file from the project page to your local computer. Unzip the file and look for *README.txt*, *INSTALL.txt*, and *UPGRADE.txt* that come with the module's installation file. Also, review the release notes on the project page by clicking the version number you're downloading.

**8.x-1.20** released 12 September 2017

✓ Recommended by the project's maintainer.  
Bug fixes, new features and code cleaning.  
↓ [tar.gz \(19.59 KB\)](#) | [zip \(29.87 KB\)](#)

Development version: [8.x-1.x-dev](#) updated 20 Oct 2017 at 17:09 UTC

Testing result: **PHP 5.5 & MySQL 5.5, D8.5 4 pass** [all results](#)

[View all releases](#)

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed module. If you are updating a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new module files, follow the steps in [Secció 11.6, «Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files»](#). You can then continue here with step 6 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

## Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).
2. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Update* ([admin/reports/updates/update](#)).
3. Find and check the module in the list. Click *Download these updates* for the module.

Inici » Administració » Informes » Actualitzacions disponibles.

Última comprovació: fa 9 segons ([Comprova manualment](#))

| <input type="checkbox"/> NOM           | VERSIÓ INSTAL·LADA | VERSIÓ RECOMANADA                            |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Admin Toolbar | 8.x-1.15           | 8.x-1.20 ( <a href="#">Notes de versió</a> ) |

[Descarrega aquestes actualitzacions](#)

4. Click *Continue*.
5. Click *Run database updates*. If you obtained the new module files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL `example.com/update.php` in your browser.
6. Click *Continue* and apply all updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
7. Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site.
8. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).
9. Clear the cache (refer to [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#)).

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the module you wish to update. It is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is `https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar`, the project name is "admin\_toolbar".
2. Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, `admin_toolbar`) as a parameter (if you have more than one module to update, add the additional module project names to the end of the command, separated by spaces):

```
drush up admin_toolbar
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Review the site log (refer to [Secció 12.4, «Concept: Log»](#)) once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [Secció 13.7, «Updating a Theme»](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules"](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#), from "[Updating modules](#)", copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# 13.7. Updating a Theme

## Goal

Update a contributed theme on your site and run the *Database Updates* script.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#)
- [Secció 13.1, «Concept: Cron»](#)

## Site prerequisites

- A contributed theme has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [Secció 11.5, «Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org»](#) and [Secció 13.4, «Keeping Track of Updates»](#).
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [Secció 11.8, «Making a Development Site»](#).
- You have created a full site backup. See [Secció 12.3, «Concept: Data Backups»](#).
- If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [Secció 4.3, «Installing a Module»](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [Secció 3.2, «Concepte: Eines addicionals»](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed theme. If you are updating a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying *Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server*, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new theme files, follow the steps in [Secció 11.6, «Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files»](#), and then continue with step 6 in the instructions for administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).

2. In the *Manage* administrative menu, navigate to *Reports > Available updates > Update* ([admin/reports/updates/update](#)).
3. Find and check the theme in the list. Click *Download these updates* for the theme.

| NOM         | VERSIÓ INSTAL·LADA | VERSIÓ RECOMANADA                           |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| MAYO (Tema) | 8.x-1.2            | 8.x-1.3 ( <a href="#">Notes de versió</a> ) |

4. Click *Continue*.
5. Click *Run database updates*. If you obtained the new theme files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL [example.com/update.php](http://example.com/update.php) in your browser.
6. Click *Continue* to run the updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
7. Click *Administration pages* to return to the administration section of your site.
8. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [Secció 11.2, «Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode»](#).
9. Clear the Drupal cache (refer to [Secció 12.2, «Clearing the Cache»](#)).

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you wish to update, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is "mayo".
2. Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, `mayo`) as a parameter:

```
drush up mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Review the site log, see [Secció 12.4, «Concept: Log»](#), once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [Secció 13.6, «Updating a Module»](#)

## Attributions

Written by [\*Boris Doesborg\*](#).

---

# Capítol 14. Reflexions finals

## 14.1. Connecting with the Community

### Prerequisite knowledge

[Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#)

### How can you connect with the community?

The Drupal project has a world-wide community of developers and users. One of the best ways to improve your knowledge of the platform is to connect with others that are using it, and get involved in the open-source community. There are many ways that you can get started:

Attend an event

There are both regional and international Drupal events held around the world. See the "[DrupalCon page on Drupal.org](#)" to find international events, and the "[Event Calendar on groups.drupal.org](#)" or [drupical.com](#) to find regional events.

Join a local group

There are Drupal user groups all around the world. Many of them have regular meetings, which you can attend to learn more about Drupal and connect to other Drupal users. Find local user groups on [groups.drupal.org](#).

Participate in a topical or language group

There are also interest groups for a wide range of topics, which have on-line discussion forums. Find topical groups on [groups.drupal.org](#). Many languages have their own websites too; you can find them on the "[Language-specific communities page on Drupal.org](#)".

Chat online

The Drupal project uses IRC for on-line chatting. There are regional, topical, and general-purpose chat groups available. Find out more on the "[IRC page on Drupal.org](#)".

Report a problem

See below.

Contribute

You can contribute your time and expertise to the community in many ways, such as:

- Developing modules or themes. See the "["Contribute to Development" page on Drupal.org](#)", or improving them (using the issue queues for existing projects).
- Translating the user interface. See [localize.drupal.org](#).
- Writing documentation. See "["Contribute to Documentation" on Drupal.org](#)".
- Answer Support questions. See [Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#).

## How can you report a problem or suggest a feature?

Each project within the community (such as the Drupal Core project for the base software, and projects for each contributed theme and module) uses *issues* to keep track of software bugs and plans for new features. You can participate by creating a bug report when you find a problem, creating a feature request, or commenting on existing issues. Search before creating an issue, to make sure that the problem or feature has not already been reported or requested. See the [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#) and the [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#) for more information.

If you find a problem that you believe is related to security, such as a cross-site scripting vulnerability, do not report it in the standard issue queue. Instead, report it to the security team. See the [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#) for details.

## Related topics

[Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Code of Conduct" on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org](#) or [drupical.com](#)
- ["Where is the Drupal Community?" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [groups.drupal.org](#)
- ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Ways to get involved" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Why get involved?"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Contributor tasks"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#).

## 14.2. Getting Support

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#)
- [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)

### Where can you find support?

The Drupal project is open-source, so if you have questions about or problems with the software, your options for finding answers and fixes are somewhat different from what they would be for commercial software.

There are several options for free support provided by community volunteers. First, some IRC channels, local groups, and language communities encourage support questions, through on-line chat, in-person meetings, or websites (find out more about these on [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)).

Second, some (but not all) contributed module, distribution, and theme projects encourage you to post support requests in issues. Generally, projects that have a very large number of users do not allow support requests in their issues (Drupal Core is in that category), while projects with a smaller number of users welcome the occasional support question. Be respectful of developer time and read the documentation for the project before posting a question in an issue. On the other hand, all projects encourage you to use issues to report problems and bugs; see [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#) to learn more about that.

In addition to those resources, the following sites provide free forums where volunteers answer support questions about Drupal:

- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

If you prefer to pay for support (presumably in exchange for more extensive service or better availability), you can find service providers in the ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#).

### Related topics

- [Secció 14.3, «Learning More»](#)
- [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)

### Additional resources

- ["Support" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#)

- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 14.3. Learning More

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#)
- [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#)

### Where can you go to learn more?

The following resources should prove useful to you, as you continue to advance your skills:

#### ["Drupal Community Documentation" section on Drupal.org](#)

Wiki-like documentation contributed by the Drupal community, ranging from basic to advanced, about all aspects of Drupal (site building and administration, theming, development, and contributed modules).

#### [api.drupal.org](#)

Reference documentation for programmers about the Drupal API.

#### ["Drupal Planet" page on Drupal.org](#)

An aggregation of blog posts about Drupal from around the web, posted by blogging members of the Drupal community who have applied for inclusion. Topics range from programming to site building to Drupal news.

#### Groups, events, and meetups

See [Secció 14.1, «Connecting with the Community»](#) for more about topical, regional, and language groups, as well as local, regional, and international events.

#### ["Training Marketplace" page on Drupal.org](#)

The Marketplace lists paid training providers. For free training, check whether events include training sessions; there are also free or very low-cost training events listed on the ["Global Training Days" page on Drupal.org](#).

#### Support sites

See [Secció 14.2, «Getting Support»](#) to locate support forums; searching them can be useful for learning about specific topics.

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me.](#)

---

# Glossary

## Ajax

A web technology used to exchange data with a server to dynamically update parts of a web page (for example, forms) without needing entire page reloads.

## Alias

A user-friendly name to replace the internal [path](#) that the system assigns to a URL on the site. For example, you might assign an alias of `/about` to the About page on your site, to replace the internal path `/node/5`. This would give the page a URL of <http://example.com/about> instead of <http://example.com/node/5>. See [Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#) for more information.

## Anonymous

A person ([user](#)) interacting with the site who is not logged in. See [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#) for more information.

## Block

A chunk of [content](#) (text, images, links, etc.) that can be displayed on a page of a site. Blocks are displayed in [regions](#). See [Secció 8.1, «Concept: Blocks»](#) for more information.

## Breakpoint

Breakpoints are used to separate the height or width of browser screens, printers, and other media output types into steps. A [responsive](#) site adjusts its presentation at these breakpoints. See [Secció 6.14, «Concept: Responsive Image Styles»](#) for more information.

## Bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

## Cache

The site's internal cache stores the output of time-consuming calculations, such as computing output for an HTML page request, and then retrieves them instead of recalculating the next time they are needed. External caching systems can also be used on the web server to speed up a site's response. See [Secció 12.1, «Concept: Cache»](#) for more information on the internal cache.

## CMS

Acronym for [Content Management System](#).

## Configuration

Information about your site that is not [content](#), and is meant to be more permanent than [state](#) information, such as the name of your site, the [content types](#) and [views](#) you have defined, etc. See [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#) for more information.

### Content

Information meant to be displayed on your site, such as text, images, downloads, etc. See also [Configuration](#) and [State](#). See [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#) for more information.

### Content item

An item of [content](#) that is typically meant to be displayed as the main content of a page on your site. This is an [entity type](#). See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Content Management System (CMS)

A collection of tools designed to allow the creation, modification, organization, search, retrieval and removal of information on a website. See [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#) for more information.

### Content type

An [entity subtype](#) for the [content item entity type](#). Each content type is used for some particular purpose on the site, and each has its own fields. For example, a site for a farmers market might have a content type for simple pages, and another for a vendor listing page. See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Contextual link

A link to an administrative page for editing or configuring a feature of the site, shown in the context where that feature is displayed. Example: a link to configure a [menu](#) that is shown when you hover your mouse over the menu. See [Secció 4.1, «Concept: Administrative Overview»](#) for more information.

### Contributed

[Modules](#), [themes](#), and [distributions](#) that are not part of the [Drupal core](#) download, and that can be downloaded separately from the [Drupal.org](#) website.

### Cron

On some operating systems, *cron* is a command scheduler application that executes commands or scripts periodically. Your site defines periodic tasks, also known as cron tasks, that need to be triggered either by an operating system cron scheduler, or internally. See [Secció 13.1, «Concept: Cron»](#) for more information.

### Distribution

A single download that provides a shortcut for setting up a specific type of site, such as a website for a club or for e-commerce. A distribution contains [Drupal core](#), along with [contributed modules](#) and/or [themes](#); many distributions also pre-configure the site or even create sample content upon installation. See [Secció 1.4, «Concepte: Distribucions»](#) for more information.

### Drupal core

The files, themes, profiles, and modules included with the standard project software download. See [Secció 1.1, «Concept: Drupal as a Content Management System»](#) for more information.

### Entity

An item of either [content](#) or [configuration](#) data, although in common usage, the term often refers to content entities. Examples include [content items](#), custom [blocks](#), [taxonomy](#)

[terms](#), and definitions of [content types](#); the first three are content entities, and the last is a configuration entity. See also [Entity type](#), [Entity subtype](#), and [Field](#). See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Entity subtype

Within a [content entity type](#), a grouping of entities that share the same [fields](#). For example, within the [content item](#) entity type, a farmers market site might have subtypes (known as [content types](#)) for static pages and vendor pages, each with its own group of fields. You may also see the term *bundle* used (especially in programmer documentation) as a synonym of entity subtype. See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Entity type

The overall type of an [entity](#); in common usage, it is only applied to a [content](#) entity. Examples include [content types](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and custom [blocks](#). See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Field

Data of a certain type that is attached to a [content entity](#). For instance, on a farmers market site's vendor content type, you might have fields for an image, the vendor description, and a [taxonomy term](#). See [Secció 2.3, «Concept: Content Entities and Fields»](#) for more information.

### Field bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

### Field formatter

[Configuration](#) that defines how the data in a [field](#) is displayed. For example, a text field could be displayed with a prefix and/or suffix, and it could have its HTML tags stripped out or limited. See also [View mode](#) and [Field widget](#). See [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#) for more information.

### Field widget

[Configuration](#) that defines how someone can enter or edit data for a [field](#) on a data entry form. For example, a text field could use a single-line or multi-line entry box, and there could be a setting for the size of the box. See also [Field formatter](#). See [Secció 6.8, «Concept: Forms and Widgets»](#) for more information.

### Formatter

See [Field formatter](#).

### FOSS

Acronym for *Free and Open Source Software*, meaning software that is developed by a community of people and released under a non-commercial license. See also [GPL](#). See [Secció 1.6, «Concept: The Drupal Project»](#) for more information.

### GPL

Acronym for the *GNU General Public License*, a non-commercial software license. All software downloaded from the [Drupal.org](#) website is licensed under the "[GNU General Public License, version 2](#)". See also [FOSS](#). See [Secció 1.7, «Concept: Drupal Licensing»](#) for more information.

### Image style

A set of processing steps that transform a base image into a new image; typical processing includes scaling and cropping. See [Secció 6.12, «Concept: Image Styles»](#) for more information.

### LAMP

Acronym for *Linux, Apache, MySQL, and PHP*: the software on the web server that the scripts commonly run on (although it can use other operating systems, web servers, and databases). See [Secció 3.1, «Concept: Server Requirements»](#) for more information.

### Log

A list of recorded events on the site, such as usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. See [Secció 12.4, «Concept: Log»](#) for more information.

### Menu

A set of links used for navigation on a site, which may be arranged in a hierarchy. See [Secció 5.6, «Concept: Menu»](#) for more information.

### Module

Software (usually PHP, JavaScript, and/or CSS) that extends site features and adds functionality. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) modules. See [Secció 1.2, «Concepte: Mòduls»](#) for more information.

### Path

The unique, last part of the internal URL that the system assigns to a page on the site, which can be a visitor-facing page or an administrative page. For example, the internal URL for the About page on your site might be <http://example.com/node/5>, and in this case, the path is *node/5*. See also [Alias](#). See [Secció 5.1, «Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs»](#) for more information.

### Permission

The ability to perform some action on the site, such as editing a particular type of [content](#), or viewing user profiles. See also [Role](#). See [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#) for more information.

### Reference field

A [field](#) that represents a relationship between an [entity](#) and one or more other entities, which may be the same [entity type](#) or a different type. For example, on a farmers market site, a recipe content item might have a reference field to the vendor (also a content item) that posted the recipe. [Taxonomy term](#) fields are also reference fields. See [Secció 6.4, «Concept: Reference Fields»](#) for more information.

### Region

A defined area of a page where [content](#) can be placed, such as the header, footer, main content area, left sidebar, etc. Regions are defined by [themes](#), and the content displayed in each region is contained in [blocks](#). See [Secció 2.1, «Concepte: Regions en un tema»](#) for more information.

### Responsive

A site or [theme](#) is said to be responsive if it adjusts its presentation in response to the size of the browser screen, printer, or other media output type. See also [Breakpoint](#). See [Secció 6.14, «Concept: Responsive Image Styles»](#) for more information.

### Revision

A record of the past or present state of a [contententity](#), as it is edited over time. See [Secció 2.6, «Concepte: Flux de treball editorial»](#) for more information.

### Role

A named set of [permissions](#) that can be applied to a [user account](#). See [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#) for more information.

### Security update

An [update](#) that fixes a security-related bug, such as a hacking vulnerability. See [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#) for more information.

### State

Information of a temporary nature about the current state of your site, such as the time when [cron](#) was last run, etc. See also [Content](#) and [Configuration](#). See [Secció 1.5, «Concepte: Tipus de Dades»](#) for more information.

### Taxonomy

The process of classifying [content](#). See [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#) for more information.

### Taxonomy term

A term used to classify [content](#), such as a tag or a category. See also [Vocabulary](#). See [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#) for more information.

### Text format

[Configuration](#) that defines the processing that happens to user-entered text before it is shown in the browser. This might include stripping or limiting HTML tags, or turning URLs into links. See [Secció 6.15, «Concept: Text Formats and Editors»](#) for more information.

### Theme

Software and asset files (images, CSS, PHP code, and/or templates) that determine the style and layout of the site. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) themes. See [Secció 1.3, «Concepte: Temes»](#) for more information.

### UI

Acronym for [User Interface](#).

### Update

A newer version of your site's software, either [Drupal core](#) or a [module](#) or [theme](#). See also [Security update](#). See [Secció 13.3, «Concept: Security and Regular Updates»](#) for more information.

### User

A person interacting with the site, either logged-in or [anonymous](#). See [Secció 7.1, «Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions»](#) for more information.

### User interface

The text, styles, and images that are visible on a site, separated logically into the user interface for site visitors and the administrative user interface.

### User one (User 1)

The initial [user](#) account that is created when you install the site (whose ID number is 1). It automatically has all [permissions](#), even if it is not assigned an administrative [role](#). See [Secció 7.2, «Concept: The User 1 Account»](#) for more information.

### View

A formatted listing of data; typically, the data comes from [content entities](#). For example, on a farmers market site, you might create a [content item](#) for each vendor. You could then make view that generates a listing page that shows a thumbnail image and short description of each vendor, linking to the full-page content item. Using the same data, you could also make a view that generates a new vendors block, which would show information from the most recently added vendors. See [Secció 2.4, «Concepte: Contingut modular»](#) for more information.

### View mode

A set of [field formatter configuration](#) for all of the [fields](#) of a [content entity](#), some of which may be hidden. Each [entity subtype](#) can have one or more view modes defined; for example, [content types](#) typically have *Full* and *Teaser* view modes, where the *Teaser* view mode displays fewer or trimmed-down fields. See [Secció 6.10, «Concept: View Modes and Formatters»](#) for more information.

### Vocabulary

A group of [taxonomy terms](#) to choose from when classifying [content](#) in a particular way, such as the list of all of the vendor categories on a farmers market site. Technically, vocabularies are the [entity subtype](#) for the taxonomy term [entity type](#). See [Secció 6.5, «Concept: Taxonomy»](#) for more information.

### Widget

See [Field widget](#).

### Wizard

A web form that allows you to fill in a few values, and creates something with sensible defaults based on the values you chose. For example, there are wizards for creating [views](#) of different types. See [Secció 9.3, «Creating a Content List View»](#) for more information.

### WYSIWYG

Acronym for *What You See is What You Get*, meaning a method for editing [content](#) where what you see on the editing screen closely resembles the final product. See [Secció 6.16, «Configuring Text Formats and Editors»](#) for more information.

---

# Índex

## A

Account setting  
  configuring, 42  
Admin Toolbar module  
  downloading, 152  
  installing, 152  
Administration  
  overview, 33  
Administrative interface  
  using to update the core software, 187  
Administrative menu  
  overview, 33, 57  
Administrative user account  
  overview, 102  
Ajax  
  definition, 200  
Alias  
  definition, 200  
  overview, 49  
Anonymous  
  definition, 200  
Anonymous user  
  overview, 102  
Apache web server  
  version requirements, 21  
Appearance menu entry  
  administrative menu, 33  
Attributions for this document, 216  
Authenticated user  
  overview, 102  
Author  
  assigning, 113  
Automated Cron module  
  configuring, 182  
  overview, 182

## B

Backup  
  overview, 178  
Bartik theme  
  configuring, 44  
  regions in, 10  
Basic page  
  creating, 50  
Block

creating, 116  
creating from a view, 131  
definition, 200  
entity type, 13  
overview, 116  
placing in a region, 118  
Breadcrumb region  
  overview, 10  
Breakpoint  
  definition, 200  
  overview, 98  
Bug  
  reporting, 185, 195  
Bundle  
  definition, 200

**C**

Cache  
  clearing, 176  
  definition, 200  
  overview, 175  
  rebuilding, 176  
Chatting online, 195, 197  
CKEditor module  
  configuring, 99  
Ckeditor text editor  
  default assignment to text format, 99  
CMS (Content Management System)  
  definition, 200  
  overview, 1  
Coder tool  
  overview, 22  
Color scheme  
  configuring, 44  
Comment entity type  
  overview, 13  
Comment module  
  entity type, 13  
Community  
  connecting with, 195  
Composer tool  
  overview, 22  
  using to download modules, 167  
  using to download the core software, 167  
  using to download themes, 167  
Composite page  
  creating with modular content, 16  
Configuration  
  as a type of data, 6

- copying, 170
- definition, 200
- deploying, 170
- synchronizing between development and live site, 172
- translating, 136, 143
- Configuration Manager module
  - using to synchronize the configuration between a development and live site, 172
- Configuration menu entry
  - administrative menu, 33
- Configuration Translation module
  - installing, 137
  - overview, 136
- Configuring
  - content translation, 138
  - home page, 55
  - site, 36
  - text format, 99
- Contact form entity type
  - overview, 13
- Contact module
  - entity type, 13
- Content
  - adding to menu while editing, 58
  - as a type of data, 6
  - assigning author, 113
  - backing up, 178
  - definition, 200
  - displaying, 90
  - editing, 52, 54
  - editing entry form, 86
  - entity type, 13
  - finding, 52
  - modular, 16
  - translating, 136, 142
  - translation, 138
- Content attributions for this document, 216
- Content display
  - changing, 90
  - managing, 90
- Content editing form
  - overview, 86
- Content entity type
  - overview, 13
- Content item
  - creating, 50
  - definition, 201
- Content list view
  - creating, 124
- Content Management System (CMS)
  - definition, 200, 201
  - overview, 1
- Content menu entry
  - administrative menu, 33
- Content reference field
  - adding, 82
  - overview, 74
- Content region
  - overview, 10
- Content structure
  - planning, 17
- Content Translation module
  - installing, 137
  - overview, 136
- Content type
  - adding, 63
  - adding field to, 69
  - definition, 201
  - deleting, 67
- Contextual filters part of view
  - overview, 122
- Contextual link
  - definition, 201
  - overview, 33
- Contributed
  - definition, 201
- Contributed module
  - definition, 201
  - downloading, 152, 161, 167
  - evaluating, 146
  - finding, 146
  - installing, 152
  - overview, 3
  - updating, 189
- Contributed theme
  - definition, 201
  - downloading, 158, 161, 167
  - enabling, 158
  - evaluating, 155
  - finding, 155
  - installing, 158
  - updating, 192
- Contributing to the project, 195
- Copyright for this document, 216
- Core module
  - overview, 3

- Core software
  - installation requirements, 21
  - installing, 27
  - updating, 187
- Core theme
  - overview, 4
- Country setting
  - configuring, 36
- Cron command scheduler
  - definition, 201
- Cron task
  - configuring, 182
  - definition, 201
  - overview, 182
- Cross-site scripting (XSS)
  - preventing, 98
- Custom block
  - creating, 116
  - entity type, 13
- Custom block module
  - entity type, 13
- Custom menu
  - overview, 57
- Custom theme
  - enabling, 158
  - installing, 158
  - overview, 4
- D**
  - Data type
    - configuration, 6
    - content, 6
    - overview, 6
    - session, 6
    - state, 6
  - Database
    - backing up, 178
    - configuring during the installation process, 27
    - installation requirements, 21
  - Deployment workflow
    - overview, 163
  - Devel tool
    - overview, 22
  - Development site
    - making, 164
    - overview, 163
    - synchronizing with live site, 172
  - Disk space
- installation requirements, 21
- Display part of view
  - overview, 122
- Distribution
  - definition, 201
  - full-featured, 5
  - overview, 5
  - quick-start, 5
- Documentation
  - about Drupal, 198
  - about the Drupal API, 198
  - available on drupal.org, 198
  - contributed by the Drupal Community, 198
  - Drupal Planet blog posts, 198
  - for programmers, 198
- Downloading
  - core software, 24, 167
  - module, 152, 167
  - module or theme files manually, 161
  - theme, 158, 167
- Drets d'autor per aquest document, vi
- Drupal Association
  - overview, 7
- Drupal Console tool
  - overview, 22
- Drupal content management system
  - overview, 1
  - server requirements, 1
- Drupal core
  - definition, 201
  - installing, 27
  - overview, 1
  - preparing install, 24
- Drupal licensing
  - overview, 8
- Drupal project
  - connecting with, 195
  - overview, 7
- Drupal training
  - resources for, 198
- Drupal user group
  - finding, 195
- Drupal.org website
  - downloading and installing module from, 152
  - downloading and installing theme from, 158
  - downloading modules and themes from, 1

- finding and evaluating modules on, 146
- finding and evaluating themes on, 155
- Drush tool
  - overview, 22
  - using to download and install module, 152
  - using to download and install theme, 158
  - using to install the core software, 24
  - using to uninstall module, 40
  - using to update module, 189
  - using to update the core software, 187
  - using to update theme, 192
- Dynamic Page Cache module
  - overview, 175
- E**
  - Editing content, 52, 54
  - Editor
    - configuring, 99
  - Editor module
    - configuring, 99
  - Editorial Workflow
    - overview, 19
  - Effect
    - image, 94, 94
  - Email address
    - configuring, 36
  - Enabling
    - module, 152
    - theme, 158
  - Entity
    - definition, 201
    - overview, 13
  - Entity reference field
    - adding, 82
  - Entity subtype
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 13
  - Entity type
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 13
  - Entity view mode
    - overview, 90
  - Error
    - log report, 179
  - Error page
    - configuring, 36
  - Event
    - Drupal, 195
  - Extend menu entry
- administrative menu, 33
- F**
  - Farmers market
    - usage scenario for this document, xii
  - Feature
    - copying, 170
    - deploying, 170
  - Featured regions
    - overview, 10
  - Field
    - adding to content type, 69
    - content reference, 74
    - definition, 202
    - for adding references, 82
    - overview, 13, 86
    - reference, 74
    - taxonomy term reference, 74
    - user reference, 74
  - Field bundle
    - definition, 202
  - Field formatter
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 90
  - Field module
    - overview, 3
  - Field UI module
    - overview, 3
  - Field widget
    - definition, 202
  - Fields part of view
    - overview, 122
  - File
    - backing up, 178
  - File module
    - entity type, 13
  - Filter criteria part of view
    - overview, 122
  - Filter module
    - configuring, 99
  - Firebug tool
    - overview, 22
  - First day of week
    - configuring, 36
  - Footer menu
    - overview, 57
  - Footer regions
    - overview, 10
  - Form

- overview, 86
- Form entity type**
  - overview, 13
- Format part of view**
  - overview, 122
- Formatter**
  - definition, 202
  - overview, 90
- Forum**
  - user support, 197
- FOSS (Free and Open Source Software)**
  - definition, 202
  - overview, 7
- Free and Open Source Software (FOSS)**
  - definition, 202
  - overview, 7
- Front page**
  - configuring, 36, 55
- Full editor**, 54
- Full-featured distribution**
  - overview, 5
- Functionality**
  - extending, 152
- G**
  - Git tool**
    - overview, 22
  - Glossary**, 200
  - GNU General Public License**
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 8
  - GPL (General Public License or GNU General Public License)**
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 8
  - Group**
    - finding, 195
  - Guiding scenario for this document (farmers market)**, xii
- H**
  - Header region**
    - overview, 10
  - Help menu entry**
    - administrative menu, 33
  - Help region**
    - overview, 10
  - Hiawatha web server**
    - version requirements, 21
- Highlighted region**
  - overview, 10
- Home page**
  - configuring, 55
  - creating, 50
- HTML5 picture tag**
  - and responsive images, 98
- I**
  - Image**
    - resizing, 94
  - Image effect**
    - overview, 94
  - Image field**
    - adding, 69
  - Image module**
    - creating a view, 124
  - Image style**
    - creating, 94
    - definition, 202
    - overview, 94
    - responsive, 98
  - In-place editor**, 54
  - Installation process**, 27
  - Installation profile**, 27
  - Installation requirements**
    - database, 21
    - disk space, 21
    - overview, 21
    - PHP programming language, 21
    - web server, 21
  - Installer tool**
    - running, 27
  - Installing**
    - core software, 21, 24
    - development site, 163
    - module, 152
    - staging site, 163
    - theme, 158
  - Interest group**
    - finding, 195
  - Interface Translation module**
    - installing, 137
    - overview, 136
  - Internal Page Cache module**
    - overview, 175
  - Internet Relay Chat (IRC)**
    - using to chat online, 195, 197
  - IRC (Internet Relay Chat)**

- using to chat online, 195, 197
- L**
- Label  
translating, 143
- LAMP (Linux Apache MySQL PHP)  
definition, 203
- Language  
adding, 137
- Language module  
installing, 137  
overview, 136
- Layout  
planning, 11
- Learning resource  
link to, 198
- Legal  
overview, 8
- Licensing  
overview, 8
- Linux Apache MySQL PHP (LAMP)  
definition, 203
- Listing content  
using Views module to, 124
- Live site  
synchronizing with development site, 172
- Locale setting  
configuring, 36
- Log  
definition, 203  
overview, 179
- Logo image  
configuring, 44
- M**
- Maintenance mode  
disabling, 150  
enabling, 150  
overview, 150
- Manage administrative menu  
overview, 33
- Manually downloading module or theme files  
overview, 161
- Menu  
adding a link to page, 58  
administrative, 57  
custom, 57  
definition, 203
- footer, 57  
main, 57  
overview, 57  
user account, 57
- Menu items  
reordering, 60
- Menu region  
overview, 10
- Menu UI module  
overview, 3
- Metadata  
creating, 76
- Microsoft IIS web server  
version requirements, 21
- Modular content  
overview, 16
- Module  
Admin Toolbar, 152  
CKEditor, 99  
Comment, 13  
Configuration Manager, 172  
Configuration Translation, 136, 137  
Contact, 13  
Content Translation, 136, 137  
contributed, 3, 152  
core, 3  
custom, 152  
Custom Block, 13  
definition, 203  
downloading, 152, 161, 167  
Dynamic Page Cache, 175  
Editor, 99  
enabling, 38, 152  
evaluating, 146  
Field, 3  
Field UI, 3  
File, 13  
Filter, 99  
finding, 146  
Image, 124  
installing, 38, 152
- Interface Translation, 136, 137
- Internal Page Cache, 175
- Language, 136, 137
- Menu UI, 3
- Node, 3, 13
- overview, 3
- Taxonomy, 13
- uninstalling unused, 40

Update Manager, 152, 158  
updating, 189  
User, 3, 13  
Views, 3, 124, 128, 131  
Views UI, 3  
Multilingual modules  
enabling, 137  
installing, 137  
MySQL database  
version requirements, 21

## N

Navigation  
changing the order of menu items, 60  
linking menu to page, 58  
Nginx web server  
version requirements, 21  
Node module  
entity type, 13  
overview, 3

## P

Page  
adding to menu while editing, 58  
composite, 16  
Page cache  
overview, 175  
Path  
definition, 203  
overview, 49  
People menu entry  
administrative menu, 33  
Performance  
improving, 40  
log report, 179  
status report, 180  
Permission  
changing, 109  
changing role, 111  
definition, 203  
denying, 109  
granting, 109  
overview, 102  
PHP programming language  
version requirements, 21  
PHP version  
status report, 180  
Planning  
site layout, 11

PostgreSQL database  
version requirements, 21  
Primary menu region  
overview, 10  
Profile  
installation, 27  
Published flag  
overview, 19

## Q

Quick editor, 54  
Quick-start distribution  
overview, 5

## R

Reference field  
adding, 82  
content, 74  
definition, 203  
overview, 74  
taxonomy term, 74  
user, 74

Region  
breadcrumb, 10  
content, 10  
definition, 203  
featured, 10  
footer, 10  
header, 10  
help, 10  
highlighted, 10  
menu, 10  
overview, 10  
placing a block in, 118  
primary menu, 10  
secondary menu, 10  
sidebar, 10

Regional setting  
configuring, 36  
Relationships part of view  
overview, 122

Report  
Recent log messages, 179

Reports menu entry  
administrative menu, 33

Resource  
documentation and training, 198  
Responsive  
definition, 203

- Responsive image style
  - overview, 98
- Revision
  - definition, 204
  - overview, 19
- Role
  - administrator, 104
  - anonymous user, 104
  - authenticated user, 104
  - changing, 111
  - changing permission, 109
  - creating, 104
  - definition, 204
  - overview, 102
- S**
  - Scenario for this document (farmers market)
    - overview, xii
  - Secondary menu region
    - overview, 10
  - Security
    - assigning permission, 109
    - cross-site scripting, 98
    - managing user accounts, 42
    - overview, 185
    - status report, 180
    - text format, 98
    - user account settings, 42
    - user one account, 103
  - Security announcement
    - subscribing to by email, 186
    - subscribing to on Twitter, 186
  - Security bug
    - reporting, 185
  - Security team
    - overview, 185
  - Security update
    - applying, 189, 192
    - definition, 204
    - keeping track of, 186
  - Server information
    - status report, 180
  - Session
    - as a type of data, 6
  - Sidebar regions
    - overview, 10
  - Site email address
    - configuring, 36
  - Site information
    - status report, 180
  - Site layout
    - planning, 11
  - Site name
    - configuring, 36
  - Site plan
    - content structure, 17
  - Site slogan
    - configuring, 36
  - Site tagline
    - configuring, 36
  - Slogan
    - configuring, 36
  - Software dependencies
    - managing, 167
  - Software version
    - status report, 180
  - Sort criteria part of view
    - overview, 122
  - SQLLight database
    - version requirements, 21
  - Staging site
    - making, 164
    - overview, 163
  - State
    - as a type of data, 6
    - definition, 204
  - Status report
    - overview, 180
  - Structure menu entry
    - administrative menu, 33
  - Style
    - image, 94, 94
  - Support
    - finding, 197
- T**
  - Tagline
    - configuring, 36
  - Taxonomy
    - creating, 76
    - definition, 204
    - overview, 75
  - Taxonomy module
    - entity type, 13
  - Taxonomy term
    - definition, 204
    - overview, 13
  - Taxonomy term reference field

- adding, 82
- overview, 74
- Tema
  - descripció general, 4
- Term (taxonomy)
  - fixed list, 75
  - free tagging, 75
  - overview, 75
- Term list
  - creating, 76
- Terminology (Glossary), 200
- Text format
  - configuring, 99
  - definition, 204
  - overview, 98
- Theme
  - configuring, 44
  - contributed, 158
  - core, 4
  - custom, 4, 158
  - definition, 204
  - downloading, 158, 161, 167
  - enabling, 158
  - evaluating, 155
  - finding, 155
  - installing, 158
  - regions in, 10
  - third-party, 4
  - updating, 192
- Third-party theme
  - overview, 4
- Time zone setting
  - configuring, 36
- Tool
  - Coder, 22
  - Composer, 22
  - Devel, 22
  - drupal Console, 22
  - Drush, 22
  - Firebug, 22
  - Git, 22
- Toolbar
  - overview, 33
- Training
  - Global Training Days, 198
  - resource, 198
  - Training Marketplace, 198
- Translating
  - configuration, 143
- content, 142
- label, 143
- overview, 136
- view, 143
- Troubleshooting
  - log report, 179
  - status report, 180
- U**
- UI (User Interface)
  - definition, 204
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
  - overview, 49
- Uninstalling
  - unused modules, 40
- Unpublished flag
  - overview, 19
- Update
  - definition, 204
  - keeping track of, 186
  - overview, 185
  - status report, 180
- Update Manager module
  - overview, 186
  - using to install module, 152
  - using to install theme, 158
- Update status
  - status report, 180
- URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
  - overview, 49
- URL alias
  - overview, 49
- URL field
  - adding, 69
- Usage scenario for this document (farmers market), xii
- User
  - administrative, 103
  - configuring account setting, 42
  - creating account, 106
  - definition, 204
  - overview, 102
  - root, 103
  - user one, 103
- User account menu
  - overview, 57
- User group
  - finding, 195
- User interface

translating, 136

User Interface (UI)

definition, 204

User module

entity type, 13

overview, 3

User one

definition, 205

User profile entity type

overview, 13

User reference field

adding, 82

overview, 74

User role

changing, 111

creating, 104

overview, 102

User-entered content

filtering, 98

## V

View

adding block display to, 131

and modular content, 16

contextual filters part, 122

creating, 124

definition, 205

display part, 122

duplicating, 128

fields part, 122

filter criteria part, 122

format part, 122

overview, 121

parts of, 122

relationships part, 122

sort criteria part, 122

translating, 143

View mode

definition, 205

overview, 90

Views module

adding to a view, 131

creating a view, 124

duplicating a view, 128

overview, 3, 16, 121

Views UI module

overview, 3

Vocabulary

creating, 76

definition, 205

overview, 13, 75

## W

Web installer

running, 27

using to install the core software, 24

Web server

installation requirements, 21

What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG)

configuring editor, 99

definition, 205

Widget

definition, 202, 205

overview, 86

Wizard

definition, 205

WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get)

configuring editor, 99

definition, 205

## X

XSS (Cross-site scripting)

preventing, 98

---

# Apèndix A. Apèndix

## A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions

This guide was written by contributors to the Drupal open-source project, and is licensed under the [CC BY-SA 2.0](#) license. See [Secció i.1, «Drets d'autor»](#) for more information. Details about the contributors for guide-wide tasks are below. For individual topics, the attributions for writing, editing, and/or translating are at the end of each topic.

### Project coordination of original (English, Drupal 8) text

Writing of the initial version of this guide was coordinated by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) - Volunteer coordination and project management
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) - Content oversight
- [Joe Shindelar](#) - Content oversight
- [Antje Lorch](#) - Content oversight

### Writing, editing, and testing of original text

The following people contributed to guide-wide writing:

- The glossary was written and adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), with parts from "[Glossary](#)", "[Overview of Configuration \(vs. other types of information\)](#)", and "[Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8](#)", each copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).
- The index was improved and curated by [Anna van Raaphorst](#).
- Topic summaries were written by [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

Guide-wide editing was done by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [Anna van Raaphorst](#)
- [Antje Lorch](#)
- [Balu Ertl](#)
- [Boris Doesborg](#)
- [Charles Leverington](#)
- [chirag shah](#)
- [Grant Dunham](#)

- [\*Jennifer Hodgdon\*](#)
- [\*Joe Shindelar\*](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [\*Jojo Alphonso\*](#) at [Red Crackle](#) — who copy edited the vast majority of the User Guide
- [\*Kamal Kant Pansari\*](#) at [Intelliswift](#)
- [\*Michael Lenahan\*](#) at [erdfisch](#)
- [\*Swarad Mokal\*](#) at [Blisstering Solutions](#)

The content was tested by:

- [\*Zach Carter\*](#)
- A workshop organized by the "[Spokane Drupal User Group](#)" on [groups.drupal.org](#), with students from the Web Development Certificate program at [Spokane Community College](#)

## Images

Most of the images in the guide are screen captures from the Drupal software, generated by software written by [\*Jennifer Hodgdon\*](#).

The word Drupal, the Druplicon logo (which appears as part of several images throughout the guide), and the Drupal wordmark logo (which is part of the cover image), are [\*registered trademarks of Dries Buytaert\*](#).

The cover image is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by [\*Amanda Luker\*](#) at [Advomatic](#).

The Anytown Farmers Market logo, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by Justin Harrell at [Drupalize.Me](#).

The honey bee image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [\*John Severns\*](#) at the [English Wikipedia project](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The farm image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by Xianmin Chang via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The salad image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [\*Yinan Chen\*](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The carrot image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is public domain image [\*K11611-1\*](#) by Stephen Ausmus at the [Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

## Translation into Catalan

La traducció catalana d'aquesta guia ha estat coordinada per:

- [\*Ramon Vilar d'Ymbra\*](#)